

МИНИСТЕРСТВО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ И НАУКИ РОССИЙСКОЙ ФЕДЕРАЦИИ
Федеральное государственное бюджетное образовательное учреждение
высшего образования

**«НИЖЕГОРОДСКИЙ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННЫЙ
ЛИНГВИСТИЧЕСКИЙ УНИВЕРСИТЕТ
ИМ. Н.А. ДОБРОЛЮБОВА»
(НГЛУ)**

**Л.М. Отрошко
Н.Н. Лисенкова
Е.Г. Ножевникова
В.И. Курышева**

**ИСТОРИЯ АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА
И ВВЕДЕНИЕ В СПЕЦФИЛОЛОГИЮ**

ПРАКТИКУМ

**Нижний Новгород
2019**

Печатается по решению редакционно-издательского совета «НГЛУ».

Направление подготовки: 45.03.02 – Лингвистика (профиль: ТиМПИЯиК).

Дисциплина: История английского языка и введение в спецфилологию.

УДК 811.111(075.8)

ББК 81.432.1-93

И 907

Отрошко Л.М., Лисенкова Н.Н., Ножевникова Е.Г., Курышева В.И. История английского языка и введение в спецфилологию: Практикум. – Н. Новгород: НГЛУ, 2019. – 132 с.

Настоящий практикум является компонентом разработанного на кафедре английской филологии НГЛУ учебно-методического комплекса по истории английского языка. Содержит планы семинарских занятий, фрагменты текстов древнеанглийского, среднеанглийского, ранненовоанглийского периодов, глоссарий, лингвистический комментарий, учебные задания и упражнения, справочные таблицы. Пособие также включает список экзаменацационных материалов, требования и рекомендации к экзамену. Предназначается для студентов, аспирантов и преподавателей лингвистических вузов, специализирующихся в области теории английского языка, в качестве учебного пособия по курсу «История английского языка и введение в спецфилологию».

УДК 811.111(075.8)

ББК 81.432.1-93

Составители: Л.М. Отрошко, канд. филол. наук, доцент
Н.Н. Лисенкова, канд. филол. наук, доцент
Е.Г. Ножевникова, канд. филол. наук, доцент
В.И. Курышева, канд. филол. наук, доцент

Рецензент И.Н. Кабанова, канд. филол. наук, доцент, зав. кафедрой английской филологии

© НГЛУ, 2019

© Отрошко Л.М., Лисенкова Н.Н., Ножевникова Е.Г., Курышева В.И., 2019

CONTENTS

SEMINAR 1. PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN AND PROTO-GERMANIC CONSONANT SYSTEMS	5
SEMINAR 2. PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN AND PROTO-GERMANIC VOWEL SYSTEMS	11
SEMINAR 3. OLD ENGLISH PHONETICAL AND GRAPHICAL SYSTEMS	14
SEMINAR 4. THE NOUN IN INDO-EUROPEAN, PROTO-GERMANIC AND OLD ENGLISH.....	17
SEMINAR 5. THE ADJECTIVE IN INDO-EUROPEAN, PROTO-GERMANIC AND OLD ENGLISH. THE PRONOUN.....	20
SEMINAR 6. THE VERB IN PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN, PROTO-GERMANIC AND OLD ENGLISH. STRONG VERBS. WEAK VERBS.....	23
SEMINAR 7. THE VERB IN PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN, PROTO-GERMANIC AND OLD ENGLISH. MINOR GROUPS OF VERBS. VERB CONJUGATION	26
SEMINAR 8. INDO-EUROPEAN, PROTO-GERMANIC, OLD ENGLISH SYNTAX AND LEXICON	28
SEMINAR 9. MIDDLE ENGLISH PHONETICS AND ORTHOGRAPHY	31
SEMINAR 10. EARLY MODERN ENGLISH PHONETICS.....	34
SEMINAR 11. MIDDLE ENGLISH AND EARLY MODERN ENGLISH MORPHOLOGY: NOMINAL PARTS OF SPEECH	39
SEMINAR 12. MIDDLE ENGLISH AND EARLY MODERN ENGLISH MORPHOLOGY: VERBS	42
SEMINAR 13. MIDDLE ENGLISH AND EARLY MODERN ENGLISH SYNTAX	44
SEMINAR 14. HISTORICAL PHONETICS (Revision)	47
SEMINAR 15. HISTORICAL GRAMMAR AND LEXICOLOGY (Revision)...	48
TEST.....	49
OLD ENGLISH GLOSSARY	53
MIDDLE ENGLISH GLOSSARY	96
EXAMINATION QUESTIONS LIST.....	116
EXAMINATION TASKS.....	117
REFERENCES.....	Ошибка! Закладка не определена. 118

TABLE I.....	120
TABLE II.....	121
TABLE III.....	123
TABLE IV.....	124
TABLE V	125
TABLE VI.....	126
TABLE VII	126
TABLE VIII.....	127
TABLE IX.....	128
TABLE X.....	129
TABLE XI.....	130
TABLE XII	130
TABLE XIII.....	131
TABLE XIV	131
TABLE XV	132

SEMINAR 1

PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN AND PROTO-GERMANIC CONSONANT SYSTEMS

1. Indo-European linguistic family and its main branches. Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic.
2. Traditional view of the Indo-European system of consonant phonemes.
3. Germanic consonants. The first consonant shift.
4. Stress in Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic.
5. Verner's law. Rhotacism.

Text 1 for translation and analysis

þæt Estland is swýþe mycel, and þær biþ swýþe maniȝ burh, and on ȝelcere byriȝ biþ cyninȝc. And þær biþ swyþe mycel huniȝ, and fisc(n)aþ; and sē cyninȝ and þā rīcostan men drincab myran meolc, and þā unspēdiȝan and þā þēowan drincab medo. þær biþ swýþe mycel ȝewinn betwēōnan him. And ne biþ þær nāniȝ ealo ȝebrownen mid Estum, ac þær bið medo ȝenōh. And þær is mid Estum þēaw, þonne þær biþ man dēād, þæt hē liþ inne unforbærned mid his māȝum and frēōndum mōnaþ, ȝe hwīlum twēȝen; and þā kyninȝas, and þā ȫbre hēahþunȝene men, swā micle lencȝ swā hī māran spēda habbað.

Notes

- byr(i)ȝ – Dative singular (also spelt “burȝ”). The root vowel “y” is due to i-Umlaut: byrȝ < *burȝi

- swýþe – adverb, formed by adding the suffix -e to the adjective stem; cf. swýþ – swýþe, mycel – mycle

- mycel – this adjective has survived into MnE in the Scottish set expression “Many a little makes a mickle”

- hwylum – Dative plural of “hwyl”, a fossilized case form of the noun, used adverbially. It should be borne in mind that the Dative and Instrumental case forms were homonymous in the noun system of OE (cf. *временами* in Russian, where the Instrumental case form is also used as an adverb)

Questions and Assignments

1. Find in the text the demonstrative pronoun of the neuter gender, give its cognate in Russian, explain phonetic correspondences between the two cognates.
2. Explain phonetic correspondences between the word **fisc(n)aþ** and its Latin counterpart **piscis**.

3. Which of the adjectives used in the text is etymologically related to the Greek word **megas**, Latin **magnus**, Russian **много**? Explain phonetic correspondences between the cognate words.
4. What phonetic law explains the correspondence between the words **medo** (OE), MnE **meadow**, Russian **мёд** and Sanskrit **madhu**?
5. Find in the text the Old English form of the verb **to be**. On the basis of comparing its cognates in Russian and Latin reconstruct the Indo-European consonant and support your reconstruction.
6. The word **cyninȝ** is derived from **cyn** (*род, племя*) which is etymologically related to Latin **genus**, Greek **genos**, Russian **генетика**. Explain phonetic correspondences between the cognate words. Compare the meanings of the words **cyninȝ** and **cyn** and think of the semantic correlation between them.
7. Find in the text a numeral, give its cognates in the languages you know and comment on the phonetic correspondences between the cognate words.
8. Which word in the text corresponds to Gth **anþar**, Skt **ántra**, Lith **añtras**, Ru **второ́й** (<OSl **въторъ**)? Substantiate your choice.
9. Analyse the morphemic structure of the word **hēahþunȝene**. Comment on the phonetic correspondence between the first component and its Russian counterpart.
10. Find in the text the OE form of the verb **to have**. Think of the semantic correlation between this verb and its Latin counterpart **capere** (*брать, хватать*). Explain phonetic correspondences between the cognate words.

E X E R C I S E S

1. State what consonant correspondences can be observed in the following word pairs. Arrange the words into three columns according to the acts of Grimm's law they illustrate.

Lat collis “hill”	MnE hill	Lat labrum “lip”	MnE lip
Skt bhū “be”	MnE be	Lat paucus “few”	MnE few
Lat pinna “fin”	MnE fin	Skt dhā “to put”	MnE do
Lat ager “field”	MnE acre	Lat tongēre	MnE think
Skt babhruh	MnE beaver	Lith balà “pool”	MnE pool
Lat edere “to eat”	MnE eat	Lith daga “heat”	MnE day
Skt mādhu “mead”	MnE “mead”	Gk apōtéro	MnE after
Lat genus “race”	MnE kin	“farther off”	

2. Fill in the blanks with appropriate consonants.
- 1) Skt bhū “be”, Ru быть, Lat ...ui, OE ...ēōn;
 - 2) Skt dhe- “suck”, Gth ...addjan “give the breast”;
 - 3) Skt ...an- “speak”, OE bannan “prohibit”;
 - 4) Skt ...ars- “dare”, Lith dristi, Gth (ga) ...ars “I dare”;

- 5) Skt jángħā “leg”, Lith žen...ti “walk”, Gth ganggan, OE ȝan...;
 6) Skt ru...irah “red”, Lith raudas, OE rēād;
 7) Skt vidhavā “widow”, OE wi...we.

3. Supply the missing consonants for the cognates in accordance with Grimm's law.

Lat trans	MnE ... rough
Gk eikanos “cock”	MnE ... en
Skt bhanati “he speaks”	MnE ...an
Lat pluvia “rain”	MnE ... low
Skt dhāvati “it flows”	MnE ...ew
Lith burgeti “to buzz”	MnE ... ar ...
Lat ...umēre “to swell”	MnE thumb
Skt ...ūsara “dust-coloured”	MnE dust
Lat sē ...um “tallow”	MnE soap
Lat ...īcere “to show”	MnE teach
Lat ...lobus “ball”	MnE clue
Ru ...рөвъ	MnE brow
Gr gráphein “to write”	MnE ...arve
Lat ...ūcere “to lead”	MnE tag
Skt pattra “wing”	MnE ...ea...er
Ru ...o “up to”	MnE to
Gr stémbein “to pound”	MnE stam...
Latuter “rotten”	MnE foul
Lat porrigere “to stretch”	MnE ra.....
Gr ...rēnos “lamentation”	MnE drone
Gr keuthein “conceal”	MnE ...ide
Lat ...rū...ere “to push”	MnE thread

4. Compare the native words in the left column with the related borrowed forms in the right column. Prove that the members of each pair are cognates.

father	-	paternal	fee (OE fēōh)	-	pecuniary
brother	-	fraternal	while (OE hwīl)	-	tranquil
acre	-	agricultural	two	-	dual
guest	-	hostile	three	-	triple
net	-	nodular	five	-	pentagonal
break	-	fragmentary	night (cf. G Nacht)	-	nocturnal

5. Account for the consonant correspondences between the members of each pair. State which of the cognates are native and which are borrowed.

flat (adj)	-	plane	thumb	-	tumour
out	-	udder	fire	-	pyrotechnics
hive	-	covey	break	-	fragment
foul	-	putrid	root	-	radish

tree	-	dryad	graphite	-	carve
widow	-	viduity	way (OE weȝ)	-	vehicle

6. Match the borrowings to the left with the correct native words to the right. Identify regular phonetic correspondences.

borrowed	native	borrowed	native
patriot	fee	nepotism	horn
agriculture	three	genus	hen
cordial	father	fraternity	thin
host	corn	lubricate	kin
pecuniary	cold	cornet	fish
grain	hearty	tenuous	brother
edible	guest	canto	nephew
gelatine	acre	piscatorial	slippery
ternary	eat		

7. Supply the missing consonants for the cognates in accordance with Grimm's law. Arrange the word pairs into three columns according to the acts of Grimm's law they illustrate.

oath	-	<i>обе...</i>	...ood	-	<i>годный</i>
water	-	<i>hy...rated</i>	soap	-	<i>се...aceous</i>
feather	-	<i>...тица</i>	fish	-	<i>...ескарь</i>
...eaver	-	<i>бобер</i>	ea...	-	<i>едим</i>
corn	-	<i>...ranulated</i>	ten	-	<i>...ecimal</i>
...ow	-	<i>говядина</i>	field	-	<i>...оле</i>
apple	-	<i>я...локо</i>	holt	-	<i>...оло...а</i>
carve	-	<i>...raphic</i>	know	-	<i>(a)...nostic</i>
...ou	-	<i>ты</i>	...lad	-	<i>гладкий</i>
tear	-	<i>...рать</i>	...ew (OE hēāwan)	-	<i>ковать</i>
...olk	-	<i>полк</i>	...oor	-	<i>дверь</i>
otter	-	<i>вы...ра</i>	whole (OE hāl)	-	<i>...елый</i>

8. Write the borrowed words, derived from the same native counterparts, in full.

eat	-ible	hound	-ine	sit	-entary
feel	-able	kin	-al	tooth	-al
foot	-al	lip	-ial	thin	-ous
heart	-ial	net	-ose	three	-tiary

9. Fill in the blanks with appropriate consonants in the Gmc words and supply the missing Ru counterparts for the IE words.

Meaning	IE Non-Gmc words	Gmc words
1) swim	Lith plaukti Ru ?	OE ...lota (s.) MnE ...loat (v.)

2) wide, even (adj.)	Lat plautus Lith platus Ru ?	OE & MnE ...lat
3) cattle	Lat pecus	OE ...eoh; MnE ...ee
4) go down freely, lose balance	Lith pulti	OE ... eallan MnE ...all
5) numeral	Gr pénte Lith penki Ru ?	OE ...íf MnE ...ive
6) lull smb to sleep	Lat sōpīre Sp sopor (s.) Ru ?	OE swe...an
7) holding as much or as many as possible	Lat plenus Lith pilnas Ru ?	OE ...ul MnE ...ull
8) the lower part of the leg	Lat pēs Gr pēdis	OE ...o... MnE ...oo...
9) room	Gr kelios Lat cella Ru ? (borrowed from Gr)	OE ...eal MnE ...all
10)	Ru <i>коготь</i>	MnE ...oo...
11) extending upwards	Skt kucah Ru ?	OE ...ea... MnE ...i..... G...o.....
12) knot	Lat nōdus Sp nodo	OE and MnE ne...
13) tasting like sugar or honey	Pol słodki Lith saldus Ru ?	OE sal... (a semantic change took place)
14) perspiration	Lat sūdor Sp sudor	OE swā... MnE swea...
15) the part of a plant that takes water and food from the soil	Lat rādix Ru ?	OE rō... MnE roo...
16) to rest upon a seat	Lat sedēre Lith sedēti Ru ?	MnE si...

17) weak, relaxed	Lith slabnas Ru ?	OE sle...an (v.) MnE slee... (v.)
18) marsh	Lith balà Ru ?	OE ...ōl MnE ...ool
19) to form	Lat scabere Lith skabeti	Gth. ska...jan OE scy...an MnE sha...e
20) without clothes on	Lith nuogas Pol nagi	OE na...od MnE na...ed

10. Fill in the blanks with appropriate consonants taking into account the position of stress in Non-Gmc cognates.

Skt varutár “defender”	-	OE wear...> MnE war...
Ru <i>босоў</i>	-	OE ba... > MnE ba...e
Lith akìs (cf. Ru <i>око</i>)	-	G Au...e > (cf. MnE eye)
Lith ausìs (cf. Ru <i>yxo</i>)	-	G Oh..., MnE ea...
Skt ketúh “state”	-	OE hā... > MnE hoo...
Ru <i>мэда</i>	-	OE meo...d
Gr plótós “floating”	-	OE flō... > MnE flo...
Skt çrutáh, Gk klytós “famous”	-	OE hlū... > MnE lou...
Lith kasà, Ru <i>koca</i>	-	G Haa..., MnE hai...
Gk kephalé “head”	-	Gth hau...ib
Gk kratýs „strong“	-	MnE har...
Lith maitá “carrion”	-	OE ȝemæ... > MnE ma...
Gk heptá “seven”	-	Gth si...un, G sie...en
Skt spháyate “he increases” (cf. Ru <i>ycnembъ</i>)	-	OE spē ... > MnE spee...

11. Fill in the blanks in accordance with Verner’s law.

Skt yuvacah, Lat juvencus	-	OE ȝeon... > MnE youn ...
Lith tau...á “people”	-	OE þeod “tribe”
Lat cutis “skin”	-	OE hy... > MnE hi...e
Skt tar...áyati “to satisfy one’s needs in smth”	-	Gth þaurban
Gr theós “a god”	-	OE dēō... > MnE dee...
Gr karpós “fruit”	-	G Her...st “autumn”
Gr heka...ón “hundred”	-	Gth, OE hund

12. Examine the infinitives and participle II forms of the OE verbs listed below to explain regular correspondences between the final consonants of their stems.

- 1) snīþan – sniden 2) cēðsan – coren 3) cweðan – cweden 4) sēðan – soden 5) weorþan – worden

13. Fill in the blanks with appropriate consonants. Account for the correspondences between Non-Gmc and Gmc sounds. State the origin of each member of the cognates word pairs.

yard (< OE ȝeard)	-	...or...ensial
sad (a semantic change took place)	-	sa...isfactory
mind	-	men...al
wind	-	ven...ilate
hard	-	bureaucra...

14. Fill in the blanks with appropriate consonants. Account for the reasons of the consonant correspondences in the given pairs.

was	-	we...e
rai...e	-	rear
seethe	-	so...en

SEMINAR 2

PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN AND PROTO-GERMANIC VOWEL SYSTEMS

1. Indo-European and Germanic vowels. Independent vowel changes.
2. Proto-Germanic fracture.
3. Qualitative and quantitative ablaut in Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic.

Text 2 for translation and analysis

þyder he cwæð þæt man mihte ȝeseȝlian on ānum mōnðe, ȝyf man on niht wicode, and ȝelce dæȝe hæfde ambyrne wind; and ealle ðā hwīle hē sceal seȝlian be lande, and on þæt stēorbord him bið ȝerest Iraland, and þonne ða Ȑaland þe synd betux Ȑralande and þisum lande. ȝonne is þis land oð hē cymð to Scirinȝes heale, and ealne weȝ on þæt bæcbord Norðweȝ. Wið suðan þone Scirinȝes heal fylð swȐe mycel sāe up in on ðæt lond sēo is brādre ȝonne ȝeniȝ man ofersēōn mæȝe, and is Gotland on oðre healfē onȝean, and siðða(n) Sillende. Sēo sāe līð mæniȝ hund mila ūp in on þæt land.

Notes

- man – is used as an indefinite pronoun, like MnE one
- wician – (in the text **wicode**) is used to mean “sail”
- þe – relative particle, used as a relative pronoun (“which”)
- līð – the 3^d p sg present of **licȝan**

Questions and Assignments

1. Determine grades of ablaut in the verb forms **cwæð** and **līð** used in the text. What type of ablaut is represented in **drincan** (Text 1)?
2. Find in the text a word which has the same root as the Latin noun **nox** (Gen. sg. noctis), Russian **ночь**, Gothic **nahts** and comment on the phonetic correspondences between the cognate words.
3. Give the Latin counterpart of the OE noun **wind** used in the text and comment on the phonetic correspondences between the two cognates. Give the Russian counterpart of the same root (native and borrowed).
4. Give the Russian counterpart of the OE verb forms **mihte, mæze** (infinitive **mazan**) used in the text and comment on the phonetic correspondences between the cognate words.
5. Find in the text the third person singular present of the verb **to be**, give its Russian and Latin counterparts, account for the change of the root vowel, using for reference the Greek form **esti**.
6. Long ā in the OE numeral **ān** (used in the text in the Dative Case sg – **ānum**) developed from **ai** (Gothic **ains**). Compare it with its cognates in non-Germanic languages (L **ūnus** (OLat **oīno**), Gk **oīnos**, Ru **один**) and comment on the vowel changes in Germanic and non-Germanic languages.
7. How can you account for the vowel [u] in the word **hund**? (The IE root for 100 was ***kmtóm**, Lat **centum**, Gr **(he)-katon**). Explain the consonant correspondences between Germanic and non-Germanic forms.
8. Comment on the vowel correspondences between the demonstrative pronoun neuter in Russian and Old English, taking into consideration that Germanic [a] appears as [æ] in Old English.
9. Comment on the sound correspondences between the verb **licz̄an** (in the text **līð** is the third person sg present) and its counterparts in Lat **lectus**; Gk **lechos**; Rus **лежать**; IE ***legh-**.
10. Identify in the text the noun etymologically related to the Latin noun **quiēs** (Gen. sg. **quiētis**), MnE **while**; also MnE **quiet, tranquil** (from Latin) and comment on the phonetic correspondences between the cognate words.

E X E R C I S E S

1. Fill in the blanks with appropriate vowels and consonants. Account for the correspondences between the Non-Gmc and Gmc sounds in the given pairs.

Ru	б...ль	OE	balu	Gk	plō...òs	OE	fl...d >
						MnE	fl.....d
Ru	мо́ць	OE	m...ȝan	Lat	hortus	G	G...rten,
			(cf. MnE may)			MnE	y...rd
Ru	с...лъ	G	Salz	Ru	б...rodə	G	Bar...
Ru	мо... г	MnE	m...rrow	Lat	...rāter	OE	br...þor

Lat fā...us	OE b...c > MnE b.....k	Skt bāhūh “arm”	OE b...ȝ > MnE bough
Lat octo	G ...cht	Lat ...ostis	Gth g...sts
Lat n...x	G Na.....t	Ru бо...ой	MnE b...re
Lat stāre	OE st...d > MnE st.....d	Lat r...dix	OE rō ... > MnE r.....

2. Fill in the blanks with appropriate vowels and consonants. Account for the correspondences between the Non-Gmc and Gmc sounds. State the origin of each member of the cognate word pairs.

Lat offendimentum “band, string”	- OE b...ndan “to bind”
Lat ventus	- OE w...nd
Gr esti “is”	- OE ...s
Lat menta “an aromatic plant”	- MnE m...nt
Clt hurnan	- MnE h...rn

3. Account for the differences between the root vowels in the following pairs of cognate words.

Ru <i>гроb</i>	Gth graban “dig”	Ru <i>дол</i>	Gth dal
Lat cārus	Gth hors	Lat frendere	OE grindan “grind”
“beloved”	“fornicator”		
Gk ὅīda “know”	Gth wait	Ru <i>молоть</i>	Gth malan
Ru <i>воск</i>	G Wachs	Ru <i>ноготь</i>	G Nagel
Lat fāgus	OE bōc “book”	Skt sphayate	OE spōwan
Ru <i>more</i>	Gth marei	“it grows”	“prosper”

4. Fill in the blanks with appropriate vowels and consonants. Account for the correspondence between the Non-Gmc and Gmc sounds. State the origin of each member of the cognate word pairs.

middle	M...diterranean	win	v...nerable
y...r...	horticultural	root	r.....ish
(pepper)mint	m...ntholn	tenuous
mother (OE mōder)	m...ternal	wind	v...n...ilate

5. Examine the two forms of the Greek verb **phérein** “carry” and the Gothic verb **bindan** “bind” in the charts below.

Gk	Present sg.	Present Iterative	Gth	Infinitive	Past
	<u>phérō</u>	<u>phoréō</u>		<u>bindan</u>	<u>band</u>

- What graded vowels are exemplified in the Greek forms?
- What graded vowels are exemplified in the Gothic forms?
- Comment upon the vowel correspondences between the Greek and Gothic forms.

6. In the charts below are given the forms of the Greek verb dérkomai “see” and the Gothic verb hilpan “help”.

Present	Perfect	Aorist	Infinitive	Past sg.	Past pl.
dérkomai	dédorka	édrakon	hilpan	halp	hulpon

- a. What grades of Ablaut are exemplified in the forms édrakon and hulpon?
- b. What reasons could you advance for the absence of the root vowel in the Greek form édrakon and the presence of the vowel [u] in the Gothic form hulpon?
- c. Comment upon the syllabic quality of the sonorants l, m, r in PIE.
- d. Are the sonorants l, m, r syllabic or non-syllabic in PGmc?

SEMINAR 3

OLD ENGLISH PHONETICAL AND GRAPHICAL SYSTEMS

1. Old English writing.
2. Word stress.
3. Vowels.
 - a) general characteristics;
 - b) OE breaking;
 - c) palatal diphthongization;
 - d) i-Umlaut;
 - e) lengthening.
4. Consonants.
 - a) general characteristics;
 - b) voicing and devoicing of fricatives;
 - c) palatalization of consonants;
 - d) other consonant changes.

Text 3 for translation and analysis

Hwīlum healf ȝēār þæt hī bēōþ unforbærned and licȝaþ bufan eorþan on hyra hūsum, and ealle þā hwīle þe þæt līc biþ inne, þār sceal bēōn ȝedrync and pleȝa. And þæt is mid Estum þēāw þæt þār sceal ælcēs ȝebēōdes man bēōn forbærned; and ȝyf þār man ān bān findeþ unforbærned, hī hit sceolan miclum ȝebētan. And þār is mid Estum ān mæȝþ þæt hī mazon cyle ȝewyrca; and þȳ þār licȝaþ þā dēādan men swā lanȝe and ne fuliaþ, þæt hȳ wyrcað þone cyle him on. And þēāh man ȝasette twēȝen fætels full ealaþ oþþe wæteres, hȳ ȝedōþ, þæt æȝþer biþ oferfroren, sam hit sȳ sumor sam winter.

Notes

- līc – this noun gave rise to the adjective suffix -līc (see “ilca, ælc”)
- ȝasette – subjunctive of “settan”, which is commonly used after þeah

Questions and Assignments

1. What is the origin of the diphthongs in **healf**, **ealle**, **eorþan**?
2. Account for the diphthongization of the root vowel in **ȝēār**, **sceal**, **sceolan**.
3. What phonetic process accounts for the change of the root vowel in the plural form **men** (sg **man**); **æniȝ** from **ān**; **yllan** from **full** (Text 2)?
4. How can you account for the variants **hyra** (**hira**) / **hiora**?
5. Was the root vowel in the word **findeþ** (infinitive **findan**) long or short originally? What was its further development?
6. Explain the difference in the pronunciation of fricatives in **swýþe** :: **bēōþ**, **bufan** :: **healf**, **husum** :: **sumor**.
7. What was the development of velar consonants in **sceal** “shall”, **ælces** “each”, **miclum** “much”, **cyle** “chill”? Comment on the phonetic conditions that brought about the process.
8. Comment on the sound values of the letter “ȝ” in the words **ȝēār**, **pleȝa**, **twēȝen**, **lanȝe**, **twēȝen** and determine the environments in which the sounds occur.
9. Comment on the position of the stress in **ȝephēðes**, **forbærned**, **wæteres**.
10. How can you account for the difference in the final consonant of the stem in **ofer-freosan** (infinitive) – **oferfroren** (participle II)?

E X E R C I S E S

1. Indicate the stress of the following OE words by placing a stress mark over the stressed vowel.

A 1) bringan “bring” 2) sceawunȝ “surveying” 3) sprecan “speak”
4) tweȝen “two” 5) widuwe “widow” 6) frēðdōm “freedom”

B 1) ȝefeoht “battle” 2) underȝitan “understand” 3) beȝinnan “begin”
4) ūtrīdan “ride out” 5) tōcyme “advent” 6) undyrne “open”

C 1) sundlida “sailor” 2) brimclif “cliff by the sea” 3) nōntīd “ninth hour” 4) sunnandæȝ “Sunday” 5) sāman “seaman”

2. Determine the sound values of the letters **ȝ**, **þ**, **ð**, **s**, and **f** in the OE words listed below.

ȝ 1) ȝān “go” 2) āȝān “gone” 3) dæȝ “day” 4) ȝēār “year” 5) folȝian “follow” 6) sorȝa “sorrow” 7) ȝrund “ground” 8) ȝūð “battle”

þ/ð 1) þæt “that” 2) oððe “or” 3) oðrōwan “row away” 4) sūð “south”
5) tēoða “tenth” 6) þider “thither” 7) āð “oath”

s 1) sunu “son” 2) rīsan “rise” 3) þis “this” 4) steorra “star”

f 1) feorh “life” 2) wīf “wife” 3) āfen “evening” 4) æfre “ever”

3. Examine the following OE words to determine the environments in which the sounds of each pair occur.

f / v, **ȝ/ ð**, **s / z**

- 1) folc “people” 2) þurh “through” 3) sōna “soon” 4) bæþ “bathing”
 5) hūs “house” 6) fīf “five” 7) offrunȝ “offering” 8) maðelian “make a speech” 9) māðm “object of value” 10) cēōsan “choose” 11) misenlic “various” 12) swīðe “very” 13) efen “even”

Which of the six sounds occur at the beginning of a word?

Which sounds occur next to a voiceless consonant?

Which sounds occur between vowels?

Which sounds occur between a vowel and a voiced consonant?

- 4.** How do you account for the length of the root vowel in the following OE words? For reference use their cognates given in brackets.

- 1) OE gōs “goose” (MnG Gans) 2) OE tōþ “tooth” (Lat dēns/dēntis)
 3) OE ðōðer “other” (MnG ander) 4) OE fīf “five” (MnG fünf) 5) OE ūs “us” (MnG uns) 6) OE mūþ “mouth” (MnG Mund)

- 5.** Explain the absence of /h/ in the infinitive and the presence of this consonant in the past singular of these OE verbs.

- 1) slēān “kill” – slōh 2) tēōn “draw” – tēāh 3) flēōn “flee” – flēāh
 4) sēōn “see” – seah

- 6.** Explain the origin of the root vowel in each of the following OE words by comparing them with their cognates in other Germanic languages.

- 1) OE lecȝan “lay” – Gth lagjan 2) OE hebban “heave” – Gth hafjan
 3) OE dysiȝ “silly” – OHG tusing 4) OE dynnan “make noise” – OSax dunnian
 5) OE hycȝan “ponder” – Gth gahugjan 6) OE sāliȝ “happy” – OHG saling
 7) OE dālan “divide” – Gth dailjan

- 7.** How can you account for instances of vowel interchange in the following pairs of MnE words?

- 1) old – elder 2) strong – strength 3) whole – heal 4) foul – filth
 5) France – French

- 8.** Explain the root vowel differences between the OE forms and their cognates.

- 1) OE sceafȝt “shaft” – MnG Schaft 2) OE ȝēār “year” – OHG jār 3) OE sceot “shot” – MnG Schoss 4) OE scēāp “shape” – OHG scaf 5) OE ȝiefan “give” – OHG geban 6) OE ȝeard “yard” – Gth gards, OHG gart 7) OE eard “earth” – OHG art 8) OE ēāhta “eight” – MnG acht 9) OE ȝefeohȝt “battle” – OHG gifeht 10) OE healf “half” – MnG halb 11) OE heard “hard” – MnG hart 12) OE heorte “heart” – MnG Herz 13) OE steorfan “die” – MnG sterben 14) OE seolf “self” – MnG selb 15) OE feoh “cattle” – OHG fehu.

9. In the following pairs the first word has a mutated vowel omitted from its spelling, and the second word is a related form without mutation. Supply the missing vowel.

- 1) d...man “to judge” – dōm “judgement” 2) ...niȝ “any” – ān “one”
- 3) h...lan “to heal” – hāl “whole” 4) m...tan “to meet” – mōt “meeting”
- 5) str...nȝest “strongest” – stranȝ “strong” 6) m...s “mice” – mūs “mouse”
- 7) f...dan “feed” – fōd “food” 8) ȝ...s “geese” – ȝōs “goose” 9) t...þ “teeth” – tōþ “tooth” 10) l...ran “to teach” – lār “lore” 11) b...rȝan “to bury” – burȝ “town”

SEMINAR 4

THE NOUN IN INDO-EUROPEAN, PROTO-GERMANIC AND OLD ENGLISH

1. The morphological structure of the Indo-European noun and its evolution in Proto-Germanic.
2. Types of stems and declensions of nouns in Proto-Germanic. Grammatical categories of the noun in IE and Proto-Germanic.
3. The structure of the noun in Old English. Grammatical categories.
4. The Old English noun declension.
 - a) the strong declension;
 - b) the weak declension;
 - c) minor declensions.

Text 4 for translation and analysis

þonne þȳ ylcan dæȝ(e) (þe) hī hine tō þām āde beran wyllaþ, þonne tōdælaþ hī his feoh, þæt þār tō lāfe biþ æfter þām ȝedrynce and þām pleȝan on fīf oþþe syx, hwylum on mā, swā swā þās fēos andefn biþ. Ālecȝaþ hit þonne forhwæȝa on ānre mīle þone māstan dāl fram þām tūne, þonne ȳþerne, þonne þāne þriddan, oþ þe hyt eall ālēd biþ on þāre ānre mīle; and sceal bēon sē lāsta dāl nyhst þām tūne þe sē dēāda man on līþ. Þonne sceolon bēon ȝesamnode ealle þā menn þe swyftoste hors habbaþ on þām lande, forhwæȝa on fīf mīlum oþþe on syx mīlum from þām fēo.

Notes

- þȳ ... dæȝe – judging by the form of the demonstrative pronoun the noun “dæȝ” is used in the Instrumental case form, homonymous to the Dative

- ylca – this pronoun was always preceded by a demonstrative and was declined as a weak adjective. “Ylc” = “y- (i-)”, a demonstrative pronoun stem + suffix “-lic” in the reduced form “-lc”

- fēōs, fēō – Genitive and Dative singular of “feoh”. The unusual phonetic shape of the forms is accounted for by the loss of /h/ between vowels: fēōs < *feohes, fēō < *feohe

Questions and Assignments

1. Determine the stem types of “dæȝ” and “lāf”, using for reference the Gothic forms “dagam” and “laibōm”, where the original stem suffix was preserved.
2. sē dēāda man :: þā menn – identify the noun forms and state what process caused the root vowel change. What declension type is characterized by this process?
3. Name the stem building suffix in “pleȝan”. What nouns in Russian belong to the same type?
4. Comment on the noun case inflexions -e and -um in “dæȝe, āde” (cf. German **am Tage, zu Hause**); milum (cf. Russian **дням, людям**).
5. Give the plural form of the neuter nouns **land**, **hors** used in the text. How can you account for the peculiarity of forming their plural?
6. Without consulting the glossary determine the gender of the noun **dæl**.
7. State grammatical characteristics of all the nouns in the text (stem suffix, number, gender, case).
8. Give Nom sg, Nom pl, Gen sg of the following words: **dæȝe, lāfe, pleȝan, mīle, tūne, man, lande**.
9. Comment on the phonetic correspondences between the OE numeral **fif** and its Greek counterpart **pente**. Give its cognates in Russian (native and borrowed).
10. Observe the form **beran** used in the text. On the basis of its Russian counterpart **бепы, братъ** reconstruct the initial consonant of its cognates in Latin and Indo-European.

E X E R C I S E S

1. Each of the charts below contains a Latin or Lithuanian noun with its equivalents in several Gmc languages.

	Lat		Gth	OIcel	OE
A	lupus “wolf”	Nom. sg.	wulfs	ūlfr	wulf
		Dat. pl.	wulfam	ūlfum	wulfum
	aqua “water”	Nom. sg.	aḥva	ā	ēā
		Dat. pl.	aḥvom	ām	ēāum ēām
	hostis “foreigner”	Nom. sg.	gasts	gestr	ȝæst
		Dat. pl.	gastim	gestum	ȝæstum
	homo “man”	Nom. sg.	guma	gumi	guma
		Gen. pl.	gumane	gumna	gumena

	Lith		Gth	OIcel	OE
B	sūnūs “son”	Nom. sg.	sunus	sunr	sunu
		Dat. pl.	sunum	synum	sunum
	Lat	Lith	OHG	OIcel	OE
C	māter “mother”	moteris “woman”	muoter	moðir	mōdor

- Determine the PrIE form of the stem suffix for each of the nouns.
- What is the PrGmc development of each of the PrIE stem suffixes?
- What is the number of each of the nouns?
- What is the case form of each of the noun?
- What PrIE and PrGmc forms of case makers can you reconstruct?
- Reconstruct the PrIE and PrGmc sources for each of the nouns.

2. Examine the following charts (A and B).

A	Ru	Gr	Lat				
	sg.	pl.	sg.	pl.			
небо	небеса	néphos	“heavens”	genus	“kind”	genera	“kinds”
B	OLD ENGLISH						
	sg.	pl.	sg.	pl.	sg.	pl.	
cild	cildru	lamb	lambru	cealf	cealfru		
“child”	“children”	“lamb”	“lambs”	“calf”	“calves”		

- What do the nouns in A and B have in common in terms of their structure?
- Determine the PrIE stem-suffix for these nouns.
- What is the PrGmc form of the stem suffix?
- What phonetic law accounts for the sound form of the stem-suffix in PrGmc?

3. Give the Nominative plural of the following OE nouns.

- 1) dæȝ “day” (a-stem m.) 2) word “word” (a-stem n.) 3) dēōr “animal” (a-stem n.) 4) oxa “ox” (n-stem m.) 5) fōt “foot” (root-stem m.)

4. Explain the absence of the plural inflexion in SHEEP, DEER, SWINE.

5. Examine the following OE nouns to determine their stem suffixes. All of them are given in the Nominative case plural.

- 1) heortan “hearts” 2) brōþor “brothers” 3) cildru “children” 4) stānas “stones”

6. The following OE nouns are cited in the Dative case singular which coincided with the Nominative and Accusative plural. State the type of the stem and determine the Nominative singular form of each noun.

- 1) cȳ 2) lȳs 3) bēc 4) ȝæt 5) fyrh 6) āc 7) byriȝ

7. What is the gender of each of the underlined nouns?

1) sēō ceaster “that camp” 2) þæt scip “that ship” 3) sē tūn “that homestead” 4) þēs blostm “this blossom” 5) þēōs talu “this tale” 6) þis land “this land” 7) þā word “those words”

8. State the number, gender and case of nouns in the phrases given.

1) on þām dæȝe “(on) that day” 2) hira manna “of their men” 3) on þām dazum “(on) those days” 4) þā bōc “that book” 5) þā bēc “those books” 6) þone here “that army” 7) þā swīn “those swine”

SEMINAR 5

THE ADJECTIVE IN INDO-EUROPEAN, PROTO-GERMANIC AND OLD ENGLISH. THE PRONOUN

1. The Proto-Germanic adjective, its grammatical categories. Two types of the adjective declension as a Germanic innovation.
2. The category of comparison of adjectives in Proto-Germanic.
3. Old English adjectives.
 - a) strong and weak declensions;
 - b) degrees of comparison.
4. Old English personal and demonstrative pronouns.

Text 5 for translation and analysis

þonne ærnaþ hȳ ealle tōweard þām fēō; þonne cymēþ sē man sē þæt swiftoste hors hafaþ tō þām ārestan dāle and tō þām māstan, and swā ālc æfter ōþrum, oþ hit biþ eall ȝenumen, and sē nimþ þone lāstan dāl. And þonne rīdeþ ālc hys weȝes mid þan fēō, and hyt mōtan habban eall; and for þȳ þær bēōþ þā swiftan hors unȝefōȝe dyre. And þonne his ȝestrēōn bēōþ þus eall āspended, þonne byrþ man hine ūt, and forbærneþ mid his wæpnum and hræȝle. And swīþost ealle hys spēda hȳ forspendāþ mid þan lanȝan leȝere þās dēādan mannes inne, and þās þe hȳ be þām weȝum ālecȝaþ, þe þā fremdan tō ærnaþ, and nimaþ.

Questions and Assignments

1. Compare **hine** and **þone** in **byrþ man hine ūt ... and ... þone lāstan dāl...**. What do the two forms have in common? What does **-ne** indicate?
2. Compare the forms **þām** (fēō), **þām** (weȝum), **ōþrum**, **wæpnum**. Are they used in the same case and number? What do they have in common? What does **-m** indicate?

3. What is the meaning of “**man**” in “...**byrþ man hine ūt ...**”?
4. What kind of pronoun is “**his**” in “... **mid his wæpnum**”?
5. Explain the identical endings of the adjectives in “... **tō þām ārestan dāle...**” and “... **þā swiftan hors...**”. Are they declined strong or weak? Why? Are the two adjectives used in the same case and number? Supply other instances of homonymy of adjective forms from the text.
6. Point out instances of demonstrative pronouns used with a weakened demonstrative meaning in which case they are close to the definite article.
7. Determine the morphological characteristics of the following adjectives: **māstan, lāstan, dēādan, ðþrum, ālc, dyre, lanȝan.**
8. **þæt swiftoste hors :: þā swiftan hors** – is the noun “**hors**” used in the same grammatical form in both the examples? Account for the morphological peculiarities of the noun under consideration.
9. State the morphological characteristics of the personal pronouns **hȳ, hit**.
10. State the morphological characteristics of the following demonstrative pronouns: **sē, þæt, þan, hȳ, þā, þās.**

E X E R C I S E S

1. Compare the following two paradigms of the Gth adjective **blind** “blind” (masculine gender).

	sg.	pl.		sg.	pl.
N	blinds	blindai	N	blinda	blindans
G	blindis	blindaize	G	blindins	blindane
D	blindamma	blindaim	D	blindin	blindam
A	blindana	blindans	A	blindan	blindans

- a. Which of the two paradigms illustrates the type of declension of adjectives represented in Germanic languages **only**?
- b. Which type of declension is exemplified in the 1st table ? What is it called?
- c. Declension of what nouns is similar to the declension of the Gothic adjective in the 2nd table?

2. Compare the following Greek, Latin and Lithuanian word forms with their counterparts in several Germanic languages.

Gk	Lat	Lith	Gth	OE	OSax
prymos “front”	primus “first”	pirmas “first”	fruma frumists	forma formest	formo

- a. What do these word forms have in common in terms of their morphological structure?
- b. What part of speech is represented by these forms? (cf. Lat optimus, pessimus).
- c. What does **-im** signify in the word forms given above?

3. Compare the following pronominal forms in Latin, Greek, Gothic and Old English.

Lat	Gk	Gth	OE
ego	ego	ik	ic
tū	tu/su	þu	þū

- a. Determine the class of the two pronouns, their person, case and number.
- b. What are their counterparts in Old Slavonic?
- c. Comment upon consonantal correspondences between the Germanic and Non-Germanic forms.

4. Below are given the basic forms of a pronoun in Sanskrit, Greek, Gothic and Old English.

Skt	Gk	Gth	OE
sa, sā, tad	ho, hē, to	sa, so, þata	sē, sēō, þæt

- a. What is the MnE counterpart of this pronoun?
- b. Reconstruct the PIE and PGmc forms of the pronoun.
- c. Comment upon consonantal and vowel correspondences between the given forms.

5. Compare the following forms of a demonstrative pronoun in Russian and Lithuanian with the form of the OE personal pronoun of the 3rd person, sg., masc. gender.

Ru	Lith	OE
сей	šis	hē

- a. What is the origin of personal pronouns of the 3rd person in Indo-European and Germanic languages?
- b. Comment upon the consonantal correspondences between the cognate forms above.

6. In the following phrases determine the case, number, gender and the type of declension of each OE adjective.

1) þā ricostan men “the richest men” 2) þone māstan dāl “the biggest part” 3) swyðe mycel ēā “very big river” 4) fram þāre hālȝan lāre “from that holy script” 5) ȝunȝum mannum “(to) young men” 6) tamra dēora “tame animals” 7) habbað māran spēda “(they) have greater riches” 8) þā swiftan hors “those swift horses”

7. Give the comparative and superlative forms of these OE adjectives.

1) ȝeonȝ “young” 2) eald “old” 3) stronȝ “strong” 4) lonȝ “long”
 5) lytel “little” 6) micel “large” 7) yfel “bad” 8) ȝōd “good” 9) ȝlæd “glad”
 10) wilde “wild”

8. What OE pronominal forms gave rise to the MnE possessive pronouns?
9. Compare the Nominative dual of OE personal pronouns with their equivalents in Lithuanian to determine the origin of –t in the OE forms.
1) 1st person OE wit – Lith muđu 2) 2nd person OE ȝit – Lith juđu
10. Give the OE equivalents of the following pronominal forms of MnG.
1) ich 2) mich 3) mein 4) du 5) dich 6) dein 7) ihn 8) ihm 9) uns

SEMINAR 6

THE VERB IN PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN, PROTO-GERMANIC AND OLD ENGLISH. STRONG VERBS. WEAK VERBS

1. Grammatical categories of the verb in Proto-Indo-European and Proto-Germanic. The dichotomy “strong / weak verbs” as a Germanic innovation.
2. Vowel gradation with special reference to verbs.
3. Strong verbs in Proto-Germanic and Old English.
4. Weak verbs in Proto-Germanic and Old English.

Text 6 for translation and analysis

Hēr on þysum ȝēāre fōr sē micla here, þe wē ȝefyrn ymbe sprācon, eft of þām ēāstrīce westweard tō Bunnan, ond þār wurdon ȝescipode swā þæt hīē ȝasetton him on ānne sīþ ofer mid horsum mid ealle; ond þā cōmon up on Limene mūþan mid CCL hunde scipa. Sē mūþa is on ēāsteweardre Cent, æt þās miclan wuda ēāstende þe wē Andred hātab. Sē wudu is ēāstlanȝ ond westlanȝ hundtwelftīȝes mīla lanȝ, oþþe lenȝra, ond þrīȝes mīla brād. Sēō ēā þe wē ðær ymbe sprācon, līþ ūt of þām wealda. On þā ēā hī tugon ūp hiora scipu oþ þone weald IV mīla fram þām mūþan ūteweardum, ond þār ȝabrācon ān ȝeweorc: inne on þām fæstenne sāton fēāwa cirlisce menn on, ond wæs sāmworht.

Notes

- Bunne – Булонь
- ȝasettan him – in Old English the personal pronoun was often used reflexively

Questions and Assignments

1. Find in the text a verb with a lengthened grade of ablaut in the root vowel. What type of ablaut is represented in this form?
2. What type of ablaut is characteristic of the verbs like **sprācon**, **sāton**?

3. What is common in the forms **sæton**, **āsetton**, **cōmon**, **tugon**? What does -**on** indicate?
4. Examine the principal forms of the verbs **spræcon** (sprecan) and **ābræcon** (brecan) used in the text. Do they belong to the same class of strong verbs?
5. What grade of ablaut is represented in **wurdon**? How can you account for the vowel [u] in the root?
6. Determine the class and the ablaut grade of the verb form **tuȝon** used in the text.
7. What conjugation type is manifested in **ȝescipode**? What is the marker of this conjugation type?
8. What is the semantic peculiarity of weak verbs of class I, like **āsetton**? Comment on the semantic correlation between the derived verb **āsetton** and the parent-verb **sittan**.
9. What is special in the form building of the verb **hātaþ** (infinitive **hatan**) used in the text? Use for reference the Gothic forms **haitan** – **haihait** – **haihaitum**.
10. Give the grammatical characteristics of all the verbs in the text.

E X E R C I S E S

1. Analyse the gradation row in the following three forms of the Greek verb **leípō** "leave" and the Gothic verb **steigan** [sti:gan] "rise".

Present	Perfect	Aorist	Infinitive	Past sg.	Past pl.
leípō	léloipa	élipon	steigan	staig	stigum

- a. What vowel follows the graded vowel in both Greek and Gothic verb forms?
 b. What grade of Ablaut is manifested in the Greek form **élipon** and the Gothic form **stigum**?

2. Analyse the gradation rows in the following forms of the Latin verbs **legere** "gather" and **fodere** "dig". Compare them with the gradation rows as manifested in the forms of the Gothic verb **faran** "to travel", "to move".

Latin		Gothic		
Present	Perfect	Infinitive	Past sg.	Past pl.
lego	fodio	lēgī	fōdī	faran

- a. What type of Ablaut is exemplified in these forms?
 b. Comment upon the root vowel correspondences between the related forms of the two sets.

3. Analyse the meaning and form of **meminī** in the following quotation from Cicero.

Meminī, etiam quae nolo, oblivisci non possum, quae volo.

“I remember even what I don’t want, and cannot forget what I want”.

- a. Is the form of **meminī** consistent with the grammatical meaning it expresses?

- b. What is the temporal meaning of memini?
 c. What means of form-building are used in this verb?
 d. Compare the structure of meminī with the form haihait, which is the past tense singular of the Gothic verb haitan. What structural similarity can you observe between the two verb forms?
- 4.** Examine the principal forms of the Gth strong verb REISAN /'ri:san/ “rise” of class I and its OE counterpart RĪSAN. Determine the root vowel correspondences between the two sets of related forms.
 Gth reisan – rais – risun – risans; OE rīsan – rās – rison – risen.
- 5.** Build the principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class I.
 1) stīzān “climb” 2) ȝewītan “go” 3) scrīfan “prescribe”
- 6.** Examine the principal forms of the Gth strong verb BIUDAN “command” of class II and its OE counterpart BĒŌDAN to explain the root vowels in the related forms.
 Gth biudan – baud – budun – budans; OE bēōdan – bēād – budon – boden.
- 7.** Give the principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class II.
 1) cēōrfan “carve” 2) drēōsan “fall” 3) flēōtan “flow”
- 8.** Supply the missing principal forms of the OE strong verbs of class III.
 1) windan “wind” – ? – wundon – ? 2) ? – spranȝ “(he) jumped” – ? – sprunȝen 3) winnan “fight” – ? – ? – wunnen
- 9.** Explain the root vowel changes in the principal forms of the Gth strong verb BAIRAN /'bε:ran/ of class IV and its OE counterpart BERAN.
 Gth bairan – bar – berun – baurans; OE beran – bær – bæron – boren.
- 10.** Build the principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class IV.
 1) teran “tear” 2) brecan “break” 3) helan “conceal”
- 11.** Compare the principal forms of the Gth verb QIÞAN /'kwiθan/ “speak” (class V) and its OE counterpart CWEÐAN and comment on the root vowel correspondences between the two sets of forms.
 Gth qípan – qaþ – qeþun – qípans; OE cweðan – cwæð – cwædon – cweden.
- 12.** Build the principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class V.
 1) tredan “tread” 2) sprecan “speak” 3) wrecan “avenge”
- 13.** The OE verbs ALAN “grow” has the following principal forms:
 alan – Ȱl – Ȱlōn – alen
 Determine the class of this verb. What type of ablaut is used in this class?

- 14.** Build the principal forms of the following OE strong verbs of class VI.
 1) standan “stand” 2) wadan “wade” 3) bacan “bake” 4) wascan “wash”
- 15.** Examine the principal forms of the Gth strong verb HAITAN of class VII.
 What means of form building were originally used in this class?
 haitan – haihait – haihaitun – haitans
- 16.** What archaic features can be observed in these past tense singular forms of OE verbs of class VII?
 1) heht “called” 2) leolc “played” 3) reord “advised”
- 17.** The following OE verbs are cited in both their infinitive and past singular forms. Classify the verbs according to the traditional division of OE verbs into strong and weak.
 1) tācan “teach” – tāhte 2) scīnan “shine” – scān 3) lōcian “look” – lōcode 4) fōn “catch” – fenȝ 5) hȳran “hear” – hyrde 6) brenȝan “bring” – brōhte 7) faran “go” – fōr 8) wyrcan “work” – worhte
- 18.** Build the principal forms of the following weak verbs.
 1) styrian “stir” 2) dēman “deem” 3) andswarian “answer” 4) habban “have” 5) libban “live” 6) cēpan “keep”

SEMINAR 7

THE VERB IN PROTO-INDO-EUROPEAN, PROTO-GERMANIC AND OLD ENGLISH. MINOR GROUPS OF VERBS. VERB CONJUGATION

1. Preterite-present, anomalous, suppletive verbs in PGmc and OE.
2. Grammatical categories of Old English verbs.
3. Verb conjugation.
4. Verbals.

Text 7 for translation and analysis

Wæs hē sē mon in weoruld-hāde ȝeseted oþ þā tīde þe hē wæs ȝelēfedre ylde; ond /hē/ nāfre nāniȝ lēoþ ȝeleornade. Ond hē for-þon oft in ȝebēōrscipe, þonne þær wæs blisse intinȝa ȝedēmed, þæt hēō ealle sceolden þurh ende-byrdnesse be hearpan sinȝan, þonne hē ȝesēāh þā hearpan him nēālēcan, þonne ārās hē for scome from þām symble ond hām ēōde tō his hūse.

þā hē þæt þā sumre tīde dyde, þæt hē forlēt þæt hūs þæs ȝebēōrscipes ond ūt wæs ȝonȝende tō nēāta scipene, þāra heord him wæs þære neahte beboden; þā hē þā þær in ȝelimplīce tīde his leomu on reste ȝesette ond

onslēpte, þā stōd him sum mon æt þurh swefn ond hine hālette ond ȝrētte ond hine be his noman nemnde: “Cedmon, sinȝ mē hwæt-hwuȝu!”

þā ondswarede hē ond cwæþ: “Ne con ic nōht sinȝan”.

Notes

- þā hearpan him nēālēcan – Accusative-with-the-Infinitive construction
- sumre – see “sum” (declined as a strong adjective)
- þā hē þæt þā sumre tīde dyde – the use of the second “þā” is pleonastic and may be left out of account
- sē þe – the relative particle “þe” is often preceded by “sē”, a demonstrative

Questions and Assignments

1. Comment on the dual nature of the verb **(on)slēpan**. Account for its further development.
2. Account for the doubled /t/ in “**settan**” (cf. Gothic **satjan**). Name the original root vowel and state what process caused its change. Comment upon such verbs as “**dēman**” (cf. “dōm”, noun), **nemnan** (cf. “noma”, noun).
3. What mood form is “**sceolden**”? Account for the use of this form in the text.
4. Comment on the morphological peculiarities of the verb forms **con**, **sceolden** used in the text.
5. How many roots are the verbs **ȝanȝan** and **bēon-wesan** made of? Name the roots of these verbs.
6. Comment upon the form **dyde**. What morphological peculiarities is it characterized by?
7. What form of the verb is **ȝeseted**? What is it marked by?
8. Comment on the form and function of the infinitive **sinȝan** used in the text.
9. What form of the verb is **ȝonȝende**? What is it marked by? Comment on the origin of the form-building suffix, give examples of forms with this suffix from the languages you know (Russian, Latin), explain phonetic correspondences between the IE and Gmc forms of the suffix.
10. Which verb form coincides with the stem? Find it in the text.

E X E R C I S E S

1. Compare the following forms of the verb “**know**” in Greek and Gothic in the present tense of the first person singular and plural.

	Prs sg.	Prs pl.
Gk	oīda	ídmen
Gth	wait	witum

- a. Determine the gradation row as manifested in these verb forms.
- b. Name the Russian verb of the same root.
- c. Why are the present tense singular forms of these verbs similar to such non-present forms as Gk **lēloipa** or Gth **staig**?

2. Analyse the use of tense forms in the following quotation from Catullus.

Odī et amo. “I love and hate.”

How can you account for the fact that the form **odī** which morphologically is a perfect form has the meaning of the present tense?

3. Examine the paradigms of the verb “be” in the present and past singular in Latin and Russian.

Lat	Ru	Lat	Ru
1 sum	<i>есмъ</i>	1 fui	
2 es	<i>есу</i>	2 fuisti	<i>был</i>
3 est	<i>есть</i>	3 fuit	

- Are the forms of this verb built from one stem?
- How many stems of this verb are given in the chart?
- What term is used with reference to such verbs as **be** or **go**?

4. Build the first or third person singular present of the following OE verbs and state their type.

- 1) maȝan “may”
- 2) sculan “have to”
- 3) cunnan “can”
- 4) þurfan “need”
- 5) witan “know”
- 6) munan “remember”

5. Why is the OE verb BĒON-WESAN called suppletive? How many stems are the forms of this verb derived from?

6. How do you account for the term “anomalous” used with reference to the OE verbs DŌN and WILLAN?

7. Conjugate the OE strong verb HELPAN and the weak verb DĒMAN in full. Their principal forms are as follows:

- 1) helpan – healp – hulpon – holpen
- 2) dēman – dēmde – dēmed

SEMINAR 8

INDO-EUROPEAN, PROTO-GERMANIC, OLD ENGLISH SYNTAX AND LEXICON

1. The principal word order patterns in Indo-European and Proto-Germanic.
2. Verbless sentences; subjectless sentences.
3. The phrase. Predicative, coordinate and subordinate phrases. Agreement, government, adjoinment, eclosure as means of expressing subordination in Old English.
4. The simple sentence in Old English. Word order. Negation.
5. The composite sentence in Old English.
 - a) the compound sentence: word order, connectors;
 - b) the complex sentence: types of subclauses, word order, connectors.
6. Etymology of the Old English lexicon.

Text 8 for translation and analysis

þā hē þā þās andsware onfēnȝ, þā onȝon hē sōna sinȝan in herenesse ȝodes scyppendes þā fers ond þā word þe hē nāfre ȝehyrde.

þā ārās hē from þām slāpe ond eal þā þe hē slāpende song fæste in ȝemynd hæfde ond þām wordum sōna moniȝ word in þāt ilce ȝemet ȝode wyrþes songes tō ȝebēodde.

þā cōm hē on morȝenne tō þām tūn-ȝerēfan sē þe his ealdor-mon wæs, sæȝde him, hwylce ȝife hē onfēnȝ, ond hē hine sōna tō þāre abbudissan ȝelādde ond hire þāt cybde ond sāde. þā heht hēō ȝesomnian ealle þā ȝelāredestan men ond þā leorneras, ond him ondweardum hēt secȝan þāt swefn ond þāt lēōþ sinȝan, þāt(te) ealra heora dōme ȝecoren wāre, hwāt oþbe hwonan þāt cumen wāre.

Notes

- him ondweardum – MnE them (who were) present
- ȝeseȝen – part II of seon (str. V)

Questions and Assignments

- Point out predicative, subordinate, and coordinate phrases. State the type of syntactic relation between phrase constituents.
- Comment on the means of expressing negation in the first sentence of text 7.
- Find instances of inversion and comment upon them.
- Pick out instances of synthetic word order (framing) and comment upon them.
- Classify the sentences of the text in terms of their structure (simple, compound, complex), identify types of clauses.
- Analyse all the conjunctions in the text, classify them according to their structure (simple, complex, correlative).
- Point out complex sentences with subordinate clauses joined by means of correlative connectives. Define the type of each subordinate clause.
- Comment on the etymology of the following words: **hē**, **andsware**, **onȝon**, **sinȝan**, **ȝehyrde**, **ārās**, **slāpe**, **ȝemynd**, **hæfde**, **þāt**, **ond**, **abbudissan**, **leorneras**, **tō**, **cumen**.

E X E R C I S E S

- Classify the sentences below on the basis of word-order in declarative and imperative. Translate them into MnE.

	Latin				Old English			
	P ₁	O _d	O _{prep}	P ₂	P	O _{ind}	O _d	
1.	Dūc	me	ad	eum, obsecro	1. Sinȝ	mē	hwæt-hwuzu!	
	O		P		S	O _d	O _{ind} P	
2.	Umbra	sua	metuit.		2. Ic	hit	þē ȝehāte...	

2. How do you account for the initial position of the predicate in the following OE sentences?

- a. Ne ȝeherde nōn man þā ȝet nānne sciphere
“No man still heard about any ship army.”
- b. Wāre þū tōdæȝ on huntōþe?
“Were you hunting today?”

3. Comment upon the structure and meaning of the following sentences.

- a. Lith Visq̄ dienq̄ snigo. “It has been snowing all day.”
- b. Lat Pluit. “It is raining.”
- c. OIcel Lysir. “It is dawning.”
- d. OE ȝif on sæternesdæȝ ȝeðundrað... “If it thunders on a Saturday...”

4. Determine the type of each of the following OE phrases and state the type of syntactic relations:

1) sē man “that man” 2) ārās hē “arose he” 3) (full) ealað oððe wæteres “full of ale or water” 4) hē ȝeseah “he saw” 5) sunu mīn “my son” 6) hyne blētsode “blessed him” 7) hū lonȝe “how long” 8) from þām slāpe “from that sleep” 9) hām ēðode “went home” 10) cwōm eft “came again”

5. Determine the type of word order in the following sentences and clauses.

1) Ceolwulf fenȝ tō rice. “Ceolwulf succeeded to the kingdom”. 2) ... oþ hē on þone æþelinȝ lōcode. “... until he looked upon the prince”. 3) Ond he his feorh ȝenerede. “And he saved his life”. 4) ... ond hē him ȝas swōr. “... and he swore oaths to them”. 5) Ðā andswarode hē him. “He then answered him”. 6) Hæfde sē cynamis his fierd on tū tōnumen, ... “The king had divided his force into two, ...”. 7) Her mon mæȝ ȝiet ȝesīon hiora swæð ... “Here one may still see their track ...”. 8) Ðā ic ðā ȝis eall ȝemunde ... “When I then recalled all this ...”.

6. Study the following examples of sentence negation in OE. How do they compare with MnE usage? Note the forms **nānne**, **noldon**, **nāniȝ**, **nāron**, **nōn** and analyse their structure.

1) ... þæt hīe hiora ðā nānne dāl noldon on hiora ȝen ȝeðiode wendan. “... that they would not translate any part of them into their own language”. 2) And ne bið ðær nāniȝ ealo ȝebrownen mid Estum, ... “And there is no ale brewn by the Ests, ...”. 3) ... for ðām ðe hīe nāron on hiora ȝen ȝeðiode ȝawritene. “... because they were not written down in their own language”. 4) Ne ȝeherde nōn mon þā ȝet nānne sciphere. “No man has heard yet about any ship army”. 5) ... and nānne wāstm ne bringað. “... and they do not bring in any fruit”. 6) ... for þām ne mæȝ nōn man nānne cræft forþbringan būton wīsdom. “... therefore no man can produce any power except wisdom”.

SEMINAR 9

MIDDLE ENGLISH PHONETICS AND ORTHOGRAPHY

1. Changes in the alphabet and spelling.
2. The vocalic system.
 - a) reduction of unstressed vowels;
 - b) monophthongization of the OE diphthongs and rise of new diphthongs in ME;
 - c) shortening and lengthening of vowels;
 - d) other vowel changes.
3. The consonantal system.
 - a) Appearance of new phonemes;
 - b) phonologization of voiced and voiceless fricatives;
 - c) decay and growth of consonant clusters.

Text 9 for translation and analysis

FROM THE PROLOGUE TO G. CHAUCER'S "CANTERBURY TALES"

(London dialect, 14th century)

Whan that Aprille with his shoures soote
[xwan 'fæt ap'rill_q 'wiT his 'fæfr_qs 'so:t_q] 5
The droghte of March hath perced to the roote,
[f_q 'druxt of 'martf_q haT 'pers_qd 'to: f_q 'ro:t_q]
And bathed every veyne in swich licour.
[and 'bR_qD_qd 'evri 'vein in 'switf_q li'kfr]
Of which vertu engendred is the flour;
[of 'xwiT ver'tjfr en'dʒendr_qd 'is f_q 'flfr]
Whan Zephirus eek with his swete breeth
[xwan 'zefi'rus f_q:k 'wiT his 'swe:t_q 'brf:J] 10
Inspired hath in every holt and heeth
[in'spired 'haT in 'evri 'hLlt and 'hF:J]
The tendre croppes and the yonge sonne
[f_q 'tendr_q 'krOpp_qs 'and f_q 'jung_q 'sunn_q]
Hath in the Ram his halve cours y-runne,
[haT'in f_q 'ram his 'halv_q 'kurs i-'runn_q]
And smale foweles maken melodye,
[and 'smal_q 'fu:lqs 'mR_qk_qn 'melo'di_q] 15
That slepen al the nyght with open ye –
[f_q 'slep_qn 'al f_q 'nix't wiT 'Lp_qn 'i:_q]
So priketh hem nature in here corages –

[s^L 'prik_qT 'h_qm na'tju:r in 'her ku'radʒ_qs]
 Thanne longen folk to goon on pilgrimages,
 [T_{an} lOng_qn 'folk to: 'go:n on 'pilgri'madʒ_qs]
 And palmeres for to seken straunge strandes,
 To ferne halwes, couthe in sondry londes;
 And specially, from every shires ende
 Of Englelond to Caunterbury they wende,
 The hooly, blisful martir for to seke,
 That hem hath holpen, whan that they were seeke...

15

Notes

1 Whan that – when

7-8 ... the yonge sonne ... y-ronne – The young sun (i.e. the sun at the beginning of its annual journey) has completed the second half of its course in the sign of Ram (Ру ОвЕН), the zodiacal sign entered by the sun on 21st March and left on 11th April. We know from the “Tales” that the first or the second day of the pilgrimage was 18th April

13 palmeres – pilgrims who travelled to the Holy Land (i.e. Palestine) and brought back a palm-leaf as a token of their pilgrimage

14 To ferne halwes, cowthe in sondry londes – To distant shrines, known in different lands

17 The hooly blisful martir – i.e. Thomas Becket, archbishop of Canterbury, who was murdered by order of King Henry II in 1170 and canonized as a martyr

Questions and Assignments

1. What spelling changes took place in the following words: **whan, that, shoures, soote, droughte, March, every, breeth, sonne, y-runne, foweles, maken, nyght.**
2. What phonetic changes took place in the following words: **that, Aprille, every, which, slepen, al, ye, goon, shires.**
3. Find examples to illustrate the following changes in the sound system from OE to ME:
 - a) formation of new vowel phonemes: /æ/ > /a/; /æ:/ > /ɛ:/; /a:/ > /ɔ:/;
 - b) reduction of unstressed vowels;
 - c) lengthening of vowels;
 - d) development of OE diphthongs into ME monophthongs: /ea:/ > /ɛ:/; /ea/ > /a/;
 - e) rise of new diphthongs;
 - f) rise of new consonant phonemes.
4. Observe the cases when -e- in the final position is not pronounced.
5. Observe words whose OE long vowels remain unchanged.

E X E R C I S E S

1. Supply the missing vowels in these phonetic transcriptions of ME words paying special attention to the vowel length.

- 1) /ke:pan/ “keep” 2) /ke:pte/ “kept” 3) slepen /sl...pən/ “sleep”
4) slepte /sl...ptə/ “slept” 5) name /n...mə/ “name” 6) feld /f...ld/ “field”
7) climben /kl...mbən/ “climb” 8) tale /t...lə/ 9) child /tʃ...ld/ “child”
10) children /tʃ...ldrən/ “children” 11) open /'...pən/ “open” 12) wise /'w...zə/ “wise”
13) wisdom /'w...zdəm/ “wisdom” 15) behind /bə'h...nd/ “behind”

2. Examine the following ME words and write their OE counterparts:

- a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

- 1) goon “go” 2) hoom “home” 3) stoon “stone” 4) boot “boat”
5) knownen “know” 6) man “man” 7) can “can”

3. The following words all had /a:/ in OE:

- 1) ȝāt “goat” 2) rāp “rope” 3) rād “road” 5) ȝāþ “oath” 8) māra “more”.

What is the usual development of OE /a:/? Determine the ME form of each word.

4. The following words all had /æ/ in OE.

- 1) bæc “back” 2) ȝlæd “glad” 3) wæs “was” 6) mæȝ “may” 7) dæȝ “day”

What is the usual development of OE /æ/? Determine the ME form of each word.

5. Write the ME developments of the following OE words:

- a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

- 1) sāe “sea” 3) ȝfre “ever” 4) clāne “clean” 6) hāelan “heal” 8) lādan “lead”

6. All the words listed below had /y/ or /y:/ in OE. Write their ME counterparts.

- 1) fyrst “first” 2) hyll “hill” 4) cyssan “kiss” 6) syn “sin” 7) lytel “little”

7. Examine the OE words given below to describe the vowel change which seems to have affected each group of words between the OE and ME periods.

/ea/ 1) earm “poor” 2) bearn “child” 3) wearñ “warm”

/ea:/ 4) ȫac “also” 5) ȫast “east” 6) dēād “dead” 7) hēāp “heap”

/eo/ 8) feoh “cattle” 9) deorc “dark” 10) leornian “learn”

/eo:/ 11) bēōn “be” 12) dēōp “deep” 13) cēōsan “choose”

8. What effect did the vocalization of the palatal fricative /j/ have on a preceding vowel in ME? Write the ME developments of the OE words given.

1) dæʒ “day” 2) læʒ “lay” 3) mæʒ “may” 5) weʒ “way” 7) seʒl “sail”
8) siʒ “victory” 9) tiʒele “tile” 11) Frieʒdæʒ “Friday”

9. What effect did the vocalization of the velar spirant /γ/ have on a preceding vowel in ME? Write the ME developments of the following OE words.

1) ʒnaʒan “gnaw” 2) soʒu “sow” (noun) 3) laʒu “law” 4) draʒan “draw”
5) daʒnian “dawn” (verb) 6) əʒen “own” 7) fuʒol “fowl” 8) buʒan “bow”

10. What caused the appearance of diphthongs in the following ME words?

1) slaughter “slaughter” 2) broughte “brought” 3) dough “dough”

11. Examine the OE words listed below to write their ME developments:

a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

1) hwilc “which” 2) cin “chin” 3) tācan “teach” 4) cēse “cheese”
5) brycʒe “bridge” 6) ecʒe “edge” 7) fisc “fish” 8) sceadu “shade” 9) scēāp
“sheep”

12. How can you account for the fact that the affricates /tʃ/, /dʒ/ in the ME words given below are unaccounted for by OE sources?

1) charme “charm” 2) chaunten “chant” 3) gender “gender” 4) gentil
“gentle” 5) general “general” 6) charite “charity” 7) changen “change”

13. What consonants were lost in the following words in ME? State the environmental conditions which determined the loss of each consonant.

1) OE ālc – ME ech “each” 2) OE hwilc – ME which “which” 3) OE hēāfod – ME heed “head” 4) OE hlāford – ME loverd “lord” 5) OE hlūd –
ME loud “loud” 6) OE hnecca – ME nekke “neck” 7) OE hrōf – ME roof “roof”
8) OE hrinʒ – ME rynʒ “ring”

SEMINAR 10

EARLY MODERN ENGLISH PHONETICS

1. Vowels:

- a) the Great Vowel Shift;
- b) other vowel changes.

2. Consonants.

- a) development of consonants and associated vowel changes;
- b) growth of sibilants and affricates;
- c) voicing of consonants;
- d) simplification of consonants clusters.

Text 10 for translation and analysis

FROM W. SHAKESPEARE'S "ROMEO AND JULIET"

R o m. He jests at scars that never felt a wound.

[hi 'dZests qt 'skarz Dqt 'nevqr 'felt q 'wu:nd]

(Juliet appears above at a window.)

But, soft! what light through yonder window breaks?

[but 'sOft hwat 'lqt Tru: 'jOnder 'windL 'brF:ks]

It is the east, and Juliet is the sun!

[it 'iz Dq 'e:st qnd 'dZu:ljq 'iz Dq 'sun]

Arise, fair sun, and kill the envious moon, 4

[q'rqiz fF:r 'sun qnd 'kil Dq 'enviqs 'mu:n]

Who is already sick and pale with grief,

[hu: 'iz aul'redJ 'sIk qnd 'pF:l wiD 'gri:f]

that thou her maid art far more fair than she:

[Dqt 'Dqu hqr 'mF:d art 'far mO:r 'fF:r Dqn 'Si:]

Be not her maid, since she is envious;

[bi: 'nCt hqr 'mF:d sins 'Si iz 'enviqs]

Her vestal livery is but sick and green, 8

[her 'vestl 'livqrJ 'iz but 'sik qnd 'gri:n]

And none but fools do wear it; cast it off.

[qnd 'nun but 'fu:lz du 'wF:r it 'ka:st it 'of]

It is my lady; O! it is my love:

[it 'iz mq 'lF:di 'o: it 'iz mq 'luv]

O! that she knew she were.

[o: 'Dqt Si: 'kniu Si: 'wqr]

She speaks, yet she says nothing: what of that?

[Si: 'spF:ks jet 'Si: sF:z 'nuK N 'hwat qv 'Dxt]

Her eye discourses; I will answer it. 13

I am too bold, tis not to me she speaks:

Two of the fairest stars in all the heaven,

Having some business, do entreat her eyes 16

To twinkle in their spheres till they return.

What if her eyes were there, they in her head?

The brightness of her cheek would shame those stars

As daylight doth a lamp; her eyes in heaven 20

Would through the airy region stream so bright

That birds would sing and think it were not night.

See! how she leans her cheek upon her hand:

O! that I were a glove upon that hand,

24

That I might touch that cheek.

Questions and Assignments

Find examples to illustrate the following changes in the sound system from ME to MnE:

- the Great Vowel shift
- the change of [er] into [ar]
- the change of short [a] into [æ]
- loss of unstressed -e-
- development of short [u]
- development of the cluster [hw]
- the sound value of the digraph gh
- the sound value of the digraph ea
- voicing of fricative consonants
- development of vowels before [r]
- lengthening before st
- development of [a] before [l]
- shortening before [d]
- development of [ai] into [ei]
- development of the long neutral sound
- growth of affricates and sibilants
- simplification of consonant clusters
- vocalization of [r]

E X E R C I S E S

1. Explain the presence of the mute -e in the following words and give their ME equivalents.

- 1) late 2) house 3) none 4) whole 5) home 6) mouse 7) bone 8) stone
9) mine 10) whale

2. Write the current forms of these ME words.

- 1) kerven 2) sterre 3) sterven 4) derk 5) clerk 6) fer 7) ferm
8) herte 9) certeyn 10) universitee 11) stern

3. The following are phonetic transcriptions of ME words. Write their current developments: a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

- 1) /rɔ:d/ 2) /bɔ:t/ 3) /kɔ:t/ 4) /mo:d/ 5) /bro:d/ 6) /lɔ:d/ 7) /mo:n/
8) /fo:d/ 9) /de:m/ 10) /bɛ:t/ 11) /spɛ:k/ 12) /lɛ:d/ 13) /me:t/ 14) /ke:n/
15) /se:/ 16) /grɛ:t/ 17) /fe:ld/ 18) /be:/ 19) /gu:n/ 20) /du:n/ 21) /pu:nd/

22) /ku:/ 23) /nu:/ 24) /nu:n/ 25) /ka:s/ 26) /'na:mə/ 27) /la:k/ 28) /'pla:tə/
29) /'la:nə/ 30) /mi:s/ 31) /mi:nd/ 32) /kli:mb/ 33) /ki:nd/ 34) /mi:/ 35) /mi:n/

4. Examine the following transcriptions of ME words and write their current developments.

- 1) /pu:ər/ 2) /po:r/ 3) /ɔ:r/ 4) /bɔ:rd/ 5) /ʃu:r/ 6) /ti:r/ 7) /də'zi:r/
- 8) /fi:r/ 9) /fe:r/ 10) /be:r/ 11) /fa:r/ 12) /spa:r/

5. What reasons could you advance for the deviations from the general law of the vowel shift in these words?

- 1) group
- 2) soup
- 3) route
- 4) machine
- 5) police
- 6) vase
- 7) promenade
- 8) death
- 9) dead
- 10) breath
- 11) bread

6. Explain the identical pronunciation of the words in the following pairs.

- 1) mane – main
- 2) made – maid
- 3) pale – pail
- 4) sale – sail
- 5) wale – wail
- 6) hale – hail
- 7) tale – tail
- 8) male – mail

7. Study these phonetic transcriptions of ME words and give their MnE counterparts.

- 1) /kan/
- 2) /man/
- 3) /rat/
- 4) /kat/
- 5) /land/
- 6) /band/
- 7) /hand/

8. The following words contained the vowel /a/ in ME.

- 1) class
- 2) fast
- 3) pass
- 4) glass
- 5) ask
- 6) task
- 7) mask
- 8) mast
- 9) cast
- 10) path
- 11) bath
- 12) rather
- 13) father
- 14) craft
- 15) shaft.

What vowel developed from ME /a/ before /s/, /sk/, /st/, /ʃ/, /D/, /ft/?

9. The following words contained the vowel /a/ in ME.

- 1) calm
- 2) palm
- 3) psalm
- 4) calf
- 5) half
- 6) behalf
- 7) salve
- 8) all
- 9) call
- 10) tall
- 11) talk
- 12) chalk
- 13) walk

What vowel developed from ME /a/ before /l/ plus a labial fricative?
What vowel developed from ME /a/ before /l/ plus a velar? What vowel developed from ME /a/ before final /l/?

10. What consonants caused the shortening of the root vowel in the following words?

- 1) shook
- 2) crook
- 3) took
- 4) book
- 5) hook
- 6) hood
- 7) stood
- 8) good

11. Write the phonetic symbols for the modern development of the short vowels before /r/. Describe the environmental conditions which determine the current development of each vowel.

- 1) bird
- 2) fur
- 3) clerk
- 4) storm
- 5) word
- 6) stern

12. What caused the change of ME /a/ into /ɔ/ in these words?

1) wasp 2) watch 3) war 4) quality 5) quarter 6) warm 7) quarrel
Transcribe the words WAX, TWANG, WAG.

13. All the words listed below had /u/ in ME.

- 1) bud 2) bull 3) puff 4) pull 5) dull 6) bush 7) out 8) nut 9) put
10) scull 11) pudding 12) blush 13) full

What is the usual development of ME /u/? In what environments did it remain unchanged?

14. Describe the development of the velar fricative /χ/ in the following groups of words by comparing the ME forms given here with the current pronunciation of the words.

A 1) light 2) right 3) night 4) sight 5) might 6) fight 7) knyght

B 1) droughte 2) eighte 3) straight 4) slaughter 5) boughte

C 1) plough 2) thigh 3) high 4) coughen 5) rough 6) tough

What effect did the complete loss of /χ/ have on a preceding short vowel?

15. For each of the following words indicate whether the consonant /l/ has been retained or lost. Describe the conditions which determine the presence or absence of this consonant.

- 1) walk 2) folk 3) palm 4) calm 5) half 6) halves 7) dissolve 8) valve

16. Consider the following examples of the loss of /w/. State the conditions which determined its loss.

- 1) answer 2) conquer 3) Greenwich 4) sword 5) two 6) who

17. What reasons could you advance for the consonantal differences between the words in the following pairs?

1) luxurious [lʌg'zjuqrɪs] – luxury ['lʌkʃəri] 2) executor [ig'zekjutə] – execute ['eksikjʊt] 3) exhibit [ig'zibɪt] – exhibition [eksi'bɪʃn] 4) of – off

18. The following are phonetic transcriptions of ME words. Write their current developments: a) in phonetic transcription, and b) in normal orthography.

- 1) /fæt/ 2) /fɪs/ 3) /fæn/ 4) /fʊuh/ 5) /fū:/ 6) /fē:/ 7) /fi:/

19. Compare the ME forms with their MnE counterparts to determine the consonantal change in the following pairs of forms.

- 1) fader – father 2) moder – mother 3) gadere – gather 5) weder – weather

20. Determine the sequences from which the contemporary sounds /ʒ/, /ʒ/, /tʃ/ have developed in the following words.

- 1) digestion 2) question 3) nature 4) culture 5) fortune 6) mutual
 7) century 8) soldier 9) verdure 10) division 11) collision 12) illusion
 13) Russia 14) session 15) ocean 16) ancient 17) patient 18) anxious
 19) luxury

- 21.** What consonantal clusters underwent simplification in these words?
 1) knight 2) know 3) write 4) forehead 5) shepherd 6) Nottingham
 ['nɔtɪŋməθ] 7) gnaw 8) lamb 9) dumb 10) bomb 11) autumn 12) solemn
 13) whistle 14) castle 15) glisten 16) often 17) Christmas 18) muscle

SEMINAR 11

MIDDLE ENGLISH AND EARLY MODERN ENGLISH MORPHOLOGY: NOMINAL PARTS OF SPEECH

1. The noun: changes in the grammatical categories and declension types in ME.
2. The pronoun:
 - a) changes in personal pronouns;
 - b) development of possessives;
 - c) changes in demonstratives;
 - d) other classes of pronouns.
3. Rise of the article system.
4. The adjective:
 - a) decay of the declension system;
 - b) development of degrees of comparison.

Text 11 for translation and analysis

Renunciation of the Goods of This World *(South-West, early 13th century)*

ȝe, mine leove sustren, bute ȝef neod ow drive ant
 ower meistre hit reade, ne schulen habbe na beast bute
 cat ane. Ancre þe haveð ahte þuncheð bet husewif, ase
 Marthe wes; ne lihtliche ne mei ha nawt beo Marie,
⁵Marthe suster, wið griðfullnesse of heorte. For þanne
 mot ha þenchen of þe kues foddre, of heordemonne
 hure, olhnin þe heiward, weryen hwen he punt hire,
 ant ȝ elden, þah, þe hearmes. Ladlich þing is hit, wat
 Crist, hwen me makeð i tune man of ancre ahte. Nu þenne,
¹⁰ ȝef eani mot nedlunge habben hit, loki þet hit na mon

ne eili, ne hearmi, ne þet hire þoht ne beo nawiht þeron i-festnet. Ancre ne ah to habben na þing þet utward drahe hire heorte.

Notes

- 3 þuncheð bet husewif – seems rather to be a housewife
- 7 weryen hwen he punt hire – curse when he shut them (*the cows*) in (i.e. holds the cattle up for damage)
- 9 hwen me makeð i tune man ... – when people in the town complain ...
- 10 loki þet ... – see to it that ...

Questions and Assignments

1. Point out words with the ME South-Western front rounded vowels /y/, /y:/, which correspond to the Northern and East Midland /i/, /i:/, and are rendered by “u” in spelling (cf. sustren, hure).
2. Examine and describe the morphological features of the plural forms “sustren” and “dehtren”.
3. Comment on the ways of expressing the meaning of the Genitive case.
4. Consider the evolution of the possessive pronouns from the personal pronoun Genitive forms in the following: “mines ... sustren, hire heorte :: ower meistre, ower hus”.
5. Describe the morphological characteristics of the adjective **leove** used in the text and its declension type.
6. What is the declension type of the adjective **ladlich**? Can it be easily stated?
7. Comment on the form of the pronoun **hit** and its further development.
8. Examine the form **þe** used in the text. What part of speech is it?
9. What pronouns does ME use as interrogative and relative pronouns? What new relative pronouns developed from interrogative pronouns in ME?
10. Examine the forms **kues** and **hearmes**. What is the meaning of **-es**? Is it the same in the two words?

E X E R C I S E S

1. Examine the paradigms of the OE nouns FISC, NAMA, MAN and decline the ME development of each noun.

	Singular				Plural	
<i>Nominative</i>	fisc	nama	man	fiscas	naman	men
<i>Genitive</i>	fisces	naman	mannes	fisca	namena	manna
<i>Dative</i>	fisce	naman	men	fiscum	namum	mannum
<i>Accusative</i>	fisc	naman	man	fiscas	naman	men

2. Group the following ME nouns in the plural according to the origin of the plural inflexion into: a) nouns which have preserved their original inflexion and; b) nouns with a new plural inflexion.

- 1) applen 2) sunnen 3) brothren 4) eyes 5) oxen 6) bokes
7) horsen 8) hundes 9) wordes 10) sheep 11) honden

3. Can you advance any reason for the existence in ME of a doublet like NAMEN – NAMES?

4. Give the MnE counterparts of the following ME plural forms of nouns.

- 1) eyen 2) fon 3) hors 4) yeer 5) applen

5. Account for the plural forms of the following nouns in MnE.

- 1) cows / kine 2) brothers / brethren 3) children 4) oxen 5) men
6) women 7) feet 8) geese 9) teeth 10) mice 11) sheep 12) deer 13) swine

6. For each of the ME personal pronouns listed below give the OE form from which it developed. State the case of the OE personal pronoun.

<i>Nom</i>	I (ich)	thou	he	she	it (hit)	we	ye
<i>Obj</i>	me	thee	him	her	it (hit)	us	you

7. For each of the following ME possessive pronouns give its OE source pronoun.

- 1) myn, my 2) thyn, thy 3) his 4) her 5) our 6) your 7) her “their”

8. State the case and number of the pronouns used in the ME phrases and sentences given below.

1) “... **me** thynketh it acordaunt to resoun to telle **yow** al the condicoun of ech of **hem**, so as it semed **me**,...” “... it seems to me to be in good order to say what their condition was, the full array of each of them, as it appeared to me,...”. 2) “So hadde **I** spoken with hem everichon that I was of **her** felaweshipe anon,...”. “By speaking to them all I soon was one of them in fellowship,...”. 3) “**Ich** **you** wille telle...” “I will tell you”. 4) “I shal forthren **thee**...”. “I shall help you...”.

9. What factors appear to govern the usage of MY, MYN and THY, THYN in ME? Examine these quotations from Shakespeare. How does current English differ from EMnE in its use of the forms MY and MINE?

1) Shall I not take ease in mine inn...? 2) I have lost a seal ring of my grandfather’s worth forty mark.

10. Compare the underlined ME and EMnE phrases with their MnE equivalents. Comment upon the usage of 's to mark the Genitive case.

1) (ME) That was in king Edgar his time. 2) (EMnE) ... Cesar his victoris and grete dedes

11. Give the present-day form of each of the following EMnE constructions.

1) more stronger 2) more better 3) more diligenter 4) most unkindest

12. Comment on the difference in usage between y-forms and th-forms of the second person pronoun in the following passage from Shakespeare?

1) Miranda – If by **your** art, my dearest father, **you** have put the waters in this roar, allay them.

2) Prospero – No harm. I have done nothing but in care of thee, of thee, my dear one, **thee**, my daughter, who art ignorant of what **thou** art.... .

SEMINAR 12

MIDDLE ENGLISH AND EARLY MODERN ENGLISH MORPHOLOGY: VERBS

1. Finite forms of the verb.

- a) changes in the system of strong verbs;
- b) changes in the system of weak verbs;
- c) preterite-present, anomalous and suppletive verbs;
- d) rise of new grammatical forms and categories;
- d) new grouping of verbs in EMnE.

2. Verbals.

- a) changes in the infinitive;
- b) changes in the participle;
- c) rise of the gerund.

Text 12 for translation and analysis

FROM SIR JOHH MAUNDERVILLE'S PROLOGUE TO AN ACCOUNT OF HIS TRAVELS (*14-th century*)

I, John Maundervylle, knyght, allebeit I be not worthi, þat was born in England, in the town of Seynt Albones, and passed the see in the geer of oure Lord Jhesus Crist Mill. CCC and XIIj, in the day of Seynt Michelle; and hiderto have ben longe tyme over the see, and have seyn and gone þorȝe manye dyverse londes and many provinces and kyngdomes and iles ... and þorȝhout many oþere iles, that ben abouten Inde, where dwellen many dyverse folk, and of dyverse maneres and lawes, and of dyverse schappes of men ... And I schalle telle the weye, þat þei schulle holden thider. For I have oftentymes passed and ryden þat way, with gode compayne of many lordes: God be thonked. And ge schulle undirstonde, þat I have put this boke out of Latyn into Frensche and

translated it agen out of Frensche into Englyssche, þat every man of my nac/i/on
may understande it.

Notes

Mill. CCC. and XXIj. – thousand three hundred (thirtene hundred) and
two and twenty

the day of Seynt Michelle – Michaelmas Day, or Michaelmas, a church
festival, celebrated on the 29th of September

Questions and Assignments

1. List the combinations “**have + Participle II**” to illustrate the rise of the perfect forms.
2. What grammatical meaning is manifested by the combination “**was born**”? Is it a phrase or an analytical form?
3. Observe the form “**schalle telle**” and comment on the development of the tense system of the English verb.
4. Examine the forms **telle** and **holden** used in the text. What forms are these? What tendency in their development can be observed?
5. Observe the forms **passed** and **translated** used in the text. Are they conjugated strong or weak? Why?
6. What form of the verb is **put** in **I have put**? What form does it coincide with? Why?
7. Observe the form **be thonked** used in the text. What mood is it? Comment on its further development.
8. Consider the increased use of prepositions in the text due to the decay of the inflectional system of nouns (esp. the use of the prep. “of” in the N of N pattern).
9. Examine and describe the changes in the sentence structure as revealed in the word order and the means of connecting clauses into a complex sentence.
10. What is the function of **that** in **that ben abutan Inde**? What part of speech is it?

E X E R C I S E S

1. The following OE verbs, typical of the seven strong classes had regular development. Write the ME counterparts of the OE forms: a) in phonetic transcription; b) in normal orthography.

- 1) wrītan “write” – wrāt – writon – writen
- 2) clēōfan “cleave” – clēāf – clufon – clofen
- 3) bindan “bind” – band – bundon – bunden
- 4) beran “bear” – bær – bāron – boren
- 5) sprācan “speak” – sprāc – sprācon – sprecen
- 6) scakan “shake” – scōc – scōcon – scacen
- 7) cnāwan “know” – cnēōw – cnēōwon – cnāwen

2. Account for the phonological and spelling changes that the following OE weak verbs of classes I and II underwent in ME.

1) OE bendan “bend” – bende – bend; 2) lōcian “look” – lōcode – lōcod.

3. How can you account for the existence in ME of a doublet like YEDE – WENTE?

4. By comparing the underlined verb forms in the following examples determine which of the sentences belong to ME and which to EMnE. Describe the change of the verbal inflexions of the imfinitive and the 3rd p., sg., present.

1) ..., and that a worthy man, that fro the tyme that he first bigan to ride out, he loved chivalrie... 2) You have often begun to tell me what I am. 3) That gentill Palamon, youre owene knyght, that serveth yow with wille, herte, and myght... 4) Here comes your father, tell him so yourself.

5. Explain the use of the verb BE as an auxiliary in these EMnE sentences.

1) I am arrived for fruitful Lombardy. 2) The king himself is rode to view the battle. 3) His lordship is walked forth.

6. In the following ME sentences pick out strong verbs that became weak in MnE and vice versa.

1) ...That hem hath holpen, whan that they were seeke (OE *helpan*)
2) And shortly up they clommen alle thre; ... (OE *climban*) 3) Of fustian he wered a gypon ... (OE *werian*) “He wore a surcoat of fustian”

7. Comment on the forms of the notional verb BE in the following example from Shakespeare.

Where be thy brothers? Where are thy children?

SEMINAR 13

MIDDLE ENGLISH AND EARLY MODERN ENGLISH SYNTAX

1. The phrase. Changes in the ways of expressing syntactic relations.
2. The sentence:
 - a) formation of a standard sentence (with special reference to word order);
 - b) new features of sentence members, development of complex sentence members;
 - c) development of the composite sentence.

Text 13 for translation and analysis

FROM “THE PETERBOROUGH CHRONICLE”

(*East Midland, 12th century*)

1137. Þis gære for þe King Stephne ofer sæ to Normandi and ther wes underfangen, forþi ðat hi wenden ðat he sculde ben alsuic also the eom wes, and for he

hadde get his tresor; ac he todeld it and scattered sotlice.

⁵ Micel hadde Henri King gadered gold and sylver, and na god dide me for his saule tharof.

þa þe King Stephne to Englalande com, þa macod he his gadering æt Oxeneford and þar he nam þe biscop Roger of Sereberi, and Alexander Biscop of Lincol and þe Canceler ¹⁰ Roger, hise neves and dide ælle in prisun til hi iafen up here castles. Þa the suikes underægton at he milde man was and softe and god, and na justise ne dide, þa diden hi alle wunder. Hi hadden him manred maked and athes suoren, ac hi nan treuthe ne heolden; alle hi ¹⁵wærон forsworen and here treothes forloren, for ævric rice man his castles makede and agænes him heolden, and fylden þe land ful of castles.

Notes

1 ofer sæ – across the English Channel

6 me (< men) – people, they (indefinite-personal)

7 þa ... þa – when ... then

10 dide ælle in prisun – put (them) all in prison

12 na justice ne dide – did not inflict, or impose (any) punishment (on them)

13 diden he alle wunder – they committed various terrible crimes

Questions and Assignments

1. What changes in spelling are to be observed in the words “ther, get, maked”? Find some more instances of similar innovations.
2. What consonant changes remain unreflected in the spelling of “sculde, micel, biscop”?
3. Observe words where EME spelling failed to show the changes, which had taken place in the vowel system (cf. æt, fylden).
4. What OE types of noun declension are represented in the plural forms **dæies, gære, men**?
5. List the strong verbs used in the text and describe their forms.
6. Observe the weak verbs used in this text and discuss their regular characteristics.
7. Parse the first sentence of the second paragraph and comment on the word order in all the clauses.
8. Determine the types of subordinative relations in the following phrases: **ofær sæ; his tresor; scattered sotlice; gadered gold and sylver; milde man; agænes him**.
9. Comment on the use of negatives in the text.

10. Observe instances of complex sentences with correlative conjunctions and synthetic word order in the subclause as features surviving from OE syntax.

E X E R C I S E S

1. In the following sentences pick out infinitival and participial constructions (Accusativus cum Infinitivo and Accusativus cum Participio), analyse their structure and state their syntactic functions.

1) Sē cyninȝ hēt hīē feohtan onȝēān Peohtas. “The king commanded them to fight against the Picts”. 2) ȝeseah hē in recede rinca maniȝe swefan. “He saw many a warrior sleeping in the hall”. 3) Hē sende mē þearfum bodian. “He sent me to proclaim to the poor”. 4) Hē ȝeseah twā scipu standende wið þāne mere. “He saw two ships standing in the lake”. 5) ... ond þā hē ȝehyrde þā meneȝo farende... “... and when he heard the multitude passing by...”. 6) Ðā æfter þrīum dazum hīȝ fundon hine on þām temple sittende. “Then after three days they found him sitting in the temple”. 7) His hors he lette irnan. “He let his horse run”. 8) The King dede the mayden arise. “The king caused the maiden to rise up”. 9) He herde hem speke ... “He heard them speak ...”. 10) He fond her maidenes al slepend. “He found her maidens all sleeping”.

2. What type of syntactic bond is exemplified in the following ME phrases? What is the grammatical meaning of the inflexion -e in each phrase?

- 1) fresshe floures “fresh flowers” 2) þe gode kyng “the good king”
3) shoures soote “showers sweet”

3. What tendency in the structure of the sentence can be observed in the following examples from Chaucer?

ME	MnE
Me thynketh it acordaunt to resoun To telle yow al the condicioun of ech of hem, so as it semed me	I think it according to reason to tell you all the conditions of each of them, so as it seems to me

4. Give MnE equivalents of the ME phrases listed below and comment on their peculiarities.

hym oghte; deliteth hym; me thynketh.

5. Give the current development of each of the following ME phrases. Comment on the change in the type of syntactic relations between phrase components in MnE.

1) goode hors 2) olde stories 3) sleves longe and wyde 4) smale foules
5) olde wordes 6) kempe keeris on his browes stout, his lymes grete, his brawnnes harde and stronge

6. Comment upon the structure of these EMnE sentences. What would probably be the present-day form of each of these sentences?

1) I not doubt. 2) It not belongs to you. 3) Gives not the hawthorn bush a sweeter shade?

7. What deviations from the type of word order typical of present-day English can be found in the following ME sentences?

1) But honestly and syly he it spente. 2) ...that no man wondered how that he it hadde.

SEMINAR 14

HISTORICAL PHONETICS (Revision)

Text 14 for translation and analysis

THE STORY OF JACOB'S DECEIT

(West Saxon, ab. 1000)

1. Þā Isaac ealdode and his ēāzan þystrodon, þæt hē ne mihte nān þinȝ ȝesēōn, þā clypode hē Ēsau, his yldran sunu, 2. and cwæþ tō him: “Þū ȝesihst þæt ic ealdiȝe, and ic nāt hwænne mīne daȝas āȝāne bēōþ. 3. Nim þīn ȝesceot, þīnne cocur and þīnne boȝan, and ȝanȝ ūt; and, þonne þū ȝeniȝ þinȝ bezite þæsþe þū wēne 4. þæt mē lȳciȝe, brinȝ mē, þæt ic ete and ic þē blētsiȝe, ȝær-ȝām-þe ic swelte.” 5. Þā Rēbecca þæt ȝehīrde and Ēsau ūtāȝān wæs, 6. þā cwæþ hēō tō Iācobe, hire suna: “Ic ȝehīrde þæt þīn fæder cwæþ tō Ēsauwe, þīnum brēþer: 7. “Brinȝ mē of þīnum huntoþē, þæt ic blētsiȝe þē beforan drihtne, ȝær ic swelte.” 8. Sunu mīn, hlyste mīnre lāre: 9. far tō þære hēōrde and brinȝ mē twā þā betstan tyccenu, þæt ic maciȝe mete þīnum fæder þær-of, and hē ytt lustlīce. 10. Þonne þū þā in brinȝst, hē ytt and blētsaþ þē, ȝær hē swelte. 11. Þā cwæþ hē tō hire: “Þū wāst þæt Ēsau, mīn brōþur, ys rūh, and ic eom smēþe. 12. ȝif mīn fæder mē handlaþ and mē ȝecnāewþ, ic ondrāede þæt hē wēne þæt ic hine wylle beswīcan and þæt hē wiriȝe mē, næs nā blētsiȝe. 13. Þā cwæþ sēō mōdor tō him: ”Sunu mīn, siȝ sēō wiriȝnys ofer mē.” Dō swā ic þē secȝe: far and brinȝ þā þinȝ þe ic þē bēād.”

Notes

1 Isaac (MnE Isaac) *Icaak*; Ēsau (MnE Esau [*ɛsL*]) *Icaε*.

3 þīnne – the Genitive case forms of personal pronouns used as possessives are all declined as strong adjectives

5 Rēbecca (MnE Rebecca) *Ребекка*; 6. Iācob (MnE Jacob) *Иаков*.

10 hē ... blētsaþ – this text, like other late Old English manuscripts, shows the confusion of vowels in unstressed inflections: “blētsaþ” not “blētseþ”; “handlaþ” not “handleþ” (№ 12)

“ys, lyciȝe, wiriȝnys, ytt” – one of the peculiarities of late Wessex texts is the appearance of the letter “y” in place of the original “i”

Questions and Assignments

1. Supply instances from the text illustrating Proto-Germanic vowel and consonant changes.
2. What type of Ablaut is found in the forms of “faran”?
3. Comment on the root vowels in the forms of the infinitive and Participle II of “niman”.
4. Supply instances from the text illustrating Old English phonetic processes (OE breaking, i-umlaut, palatal diphthongasation; lengthening, palatalisation of consonants, voicing of fricatives in the intervocalic positions).
5. Account for the form of the infinitive “sēōn” (cf. German *sehen*).
6. Trace the phonetic development of the following words from Old English to Modern English: ic, mihte, mōdor, hwǣnne, ȝeniȝ, þū, etan, mīn, lycian, (ȝe)sceot / scot, sēōn, eald, cwæþ, brēþer, sunu, fæder.

SEMINAR 15

HISTORICAL GRAMMAR AND LEXICOLOGY (Revision)

Text 14 for translation and analysis

Questions and Assignments

1. Trace the morphological development of the following words: ēāȝan, sunu, þinȝ, ȝesceot, fæder, brēþer, hēð, hire, ic, mē, minum, þīn, wæs, mihte, cwæð, brinȝ, swelte, ȝehirde, ȝesihst, ȝāne, blētsiȝe, betstan, lustlīce, smēþe.
2. Point out verbs with grammatical alternation in accordance with Verner’s law.
3. Pick out predicative and subordinate phrases from the text, and compare them with their Modern English counterparts.
4. Pick out Indo-European, Germanic and specifically English words.
5. State the way of word building in the following words: ealdode, ȝesēōn, ȝeniȝ, ūtāȝān, huntopē, beforan, lustlīce, ondrāðe, wiriȝnys.

TEST

The following assignments embrace the main aspects of the course of English History at the Dobrolyubov State Linguistics University.

The main aim of this written test consists in checking the student's ability to translate Old English texts into Russian and analyse them in terms of language history. This kind of work will facilitate the student's study of the subject and ensure a more profound understanding of the chief developments in the history of English phonetics, grammar and word-stock.

The fragments for analysis (each student will have their own) will be distributed by the teacher supervising practical work on the basis of samples provided on the MOODLE platform.

I. Translation

Copy the text (or print it out) and translate it into Russian.

II. Phonology and orthography

From the text pick out **three** words which have survived into Modern English. Using the glossaries of Old English readers for reference trace the phonetic development of each of these words writing their Old English, Middle English and Modern English forms in phonetic transcription and normal orthography.

III. Morphology

(a) From the text pick out **three** nouns (if possible belonging to different types of declension) and state the grammatical properties of each noun (stem-suffix, gender, number, case). Supply their forms in the Nominative (sg and pl) and the Genitive (sg).

(b) List **three** verbs (if possible belonging to different types of conjugation) in the text, state their morphological characteristics, determine the conjugation type and class of each of them. Write the Old English principal forms of each verb and their further developments.

(c) Find **two** personal and **two** demonstrative pronouns in the text and indicate the gender, number and case of each pronoun.

(d) List **all** adjectives in the text. State the type of declension, gender, number and case of each adjective.

IV. Syntax

(a) Pick out subordinate phrases exemplifying agreement, government, adjointment, enclosure.

(b) Make a list of **all** conjunctions and conjunctive words in the text bringing them under the following headings: simple, composite, correlative. State what sentence constituents are joined by these connectives.

(c) Find **two** prepositional groups (preposition + noun, preposition + pronoun), determine the syntactic function of each group and the case of the noun or pronoun.

(d) Pick out **three** sentences (clauses) to illustrate direct, indirect (inverted) and synthetic word order and represent the three types of word order schematically as SPO, PSO, SOP.

V. Word-stock

(a) Find **five** words of Indo-European origin in the text and give their cognates in one or several non-Germanic languages of the Indo-European family (e.g. Greek, Latin, Russian), comment on the phonetic correspondences between the cognate words.

(b) Pick out **three** words of Germanic origin and give their cognates in one or several Germanic languages. Show the absence of their cognates in non-Germanic languages by providing their Russian or Latin equivalents.

(c) Pick out **three** words exemplifying various types of word building in Old English: affixation, composition, sound interchange.

Notes for users:

1. Before starting to do this written test, study carefully the appropriate chapters of the recommended textbooks and manuals.

2. Copy out the Old English text in your exercise book, then translate it word for word writing the translation of each Old English form above its Old English counterpart. The word-for-word translation must be done in pencil. Then rewrite the interlinear translation in your normal composition style.

3. While copying the Old English text pay special attention to the peculiarities of Old English spelling (runic letters, ligatures, diacritical marks).

4. It should be borne in mind that the glossaries of various readers may differ in their treatment of Old English vocalic noun stems. This difference is due to the fact that Old English vocalic stems may be classified either on the basis of the Proto-Indo-European (Smirnitsky) or Germanic vowel systems (Ilyish, Rastorgueva, the “Practicum” book in question). Thus Germanic a-stems correspond to Indo-European o-stems, whereas Germanic ā-stems correspond to ā-stems in Proto-Indo-European.

5. To find the required verb entry the student should not leave out of account different phonetic processes influencing the forms of Old English verbs (ablaut, umlaut, breaking, contraction: cf. faran – fōr, str. VI; sēōn – seah, str. V; sellan – sealde, w. I).

As a rule verb entries are arranged in alphabetical order, without taking the prefix into consideration, i.e. according to the first letter of the root, e.g. (ȝe)lāran.

6. It will be noted that there may be variations in the spelling of the same word:

ð=þ	ðæt=þæt	þonne=ðonne
y=i=ie	hy=hī=hīē	
io=eo=i	wiotan=witan	bīōdan=bēodan
an=onman(n)=mon(n)	and=ond	

Samples of Analysis

1. Sample of phonological analysis.

OE ȝenōh > ME inoh > EMnE enough

OE [jə 'no:x] > ME [i'no:x] > XVI c. [i'nu:x] > XVII c. [i'nuf] > XVIII c. [i'nʌf]

/j/ > /e/ – vocalization of /j/

/e/ > /i/ – narrowing

/o:/ > /u:/ – the great vowel shift

/x/ > /f/ – a regular phonetic change at the end of words

/u:/ > /u/ – shortening before /f/

/u/ > /ʌ/ – delabialization of /u/

2. Sample of morphological analysis.

(a) weoruld-hade – noun, a-stem, m, Dat sg,

Nom.sg. weoruld-hād Nom. pl. weoruld-hādas

Gen. sg. weoruld-hādes

(b) ȝeleornode past tense, sg, 3rd pers. Indicative

leornian – leornode – leornod w.v. II;

MnE learn – learnt – learnt / learned – learned;

ēōde – past tense, sg 3rd pers.

ȝān – ēōde – ȝeȝān suppl.; MnE go – gone

3. Sample of syntactical analysis.

(a) agreement: (on) þysum ȝēāre – Dat sg

government: verbal: ȝehāte þē – Dat

nominal: rīces weard – Gen

prepositional: mīd fultūme – Dat

(b) Hēr on þysum ȝēāre fōr sē micla here – Adv – P – S /inversion/;

... þe wē ȝefyrn ymbe spreācon – O – S – Adv – P /framing = synthetic word order/

4. Sample of etymological analysis.

(a) sittan (MnE sit) || Ru *сидеть* || Lat sedēre (Gmc t || PIE d – the 2nd act of Grimm's law)

(b) hūs (MnE house) || Gth (god)hus || MnG Haus. Cf. Ru *дом*

5. Sample of derivational analysis:

(a) affixation

ȝeweorc: weorc – root morpheme; ȝe - prefix with the meaning of collectivity

þrītiȝ: þrī – root morpheme; -tiȝ – suffix of tens

(b) word composition

ēālond: noun + noun stem;

(c) sound interchange due to (i) ablaut, (ii) umlaut

(i) rīdan “ride” – rād “road”

(str.v.) (noun)

(ii) sundor “asunder” – syndriȝ “sundry”

(adv.) (adj.)

OLD ENGLISH GLOSSARY

Symbols

> “became”, “developed into”	* “a presumed form”
< “originally is” “developed from”	– “developed from”
∞ “related to”, “from the same root”	+ “with”, “followed by”
/ Slant is used to show alternative forms.	= “equal(s)”, “is or are, equivalent to”
x “under the influence of”, “on analogy with”	~ “apparently”
? “possibly”, “not certain”	1, 2, 3, etc. indicate classes of verbs

THE ALPHABETICAL ORDER IN THE GLOSSARY

a, æ	i, y	s
b	(k, <i>see c</i>)	t
c	l	þ, ð
d	m	u
e	n	w
f	o	(y, <i>see i</i>)
ȝ	p	
h	r	

INTRODUCTORY NOTES

1. No distinction is made between (a) **y**, **i** and **ie** which are to be found under I; (b) **io**, **æ** and **i**; (c) **-an** and **-on**.
2. The prefix **be-** may have the form **bi-**.
3. The prefix **ȝe-** should be dropped and the initial letter of the root is to be considered: **ȝebīdan**, **ȝeseted**, etc, are thus to be looked up as **bīdan**, **seted**.

Only in very few cases **ȝe-** forms were entered, e.g. **ȝebētan**, **ȝewītan**, etc.

4. The past tense forms and past participles of verbs used in the texts occur as headwords when their infinitives are difficult to identify.

5. The glossary supplies the principal forms of strong verbs and irregular weak verbs. They are given to simple roots, but not to derivatives.

6. The entry contains the headword spelt the way it appears in the text, its spelling variants coming after a comma.

Each headword (except noun) is followed by its grammatical label in abbreviated form: v. – verb, adj. – adjective and so on. Noun entries are provided with indications of stem type and gender. After a semicolon the ME and MnE forms of the word are supplied. A Russian translation is given after a colon. The abbreviation cf. introduces cognates (Lat verbs are given in the infinitive, Gk verbs are in the first person singular).

A, AE

ā adv.

ā – pref. (1) (weakened form of ‘on-’) = on, prep

ā – pref. (2) (unstressed form of ‘or-’); ME a-; MnE a- (in ‘arise’, partly in ‘awake’, etc.): вон, вперед, прочь (usu. weakened to mere expression of intensity and perfection); cf. Ger er-(OHG īr-), Gth us-, ur-, L aevum: вечность

ā-bisȝian v.w.2: занимать

ā-abrecan v.str.4: атаковать, захватывать

ād a-m.; ME ad: погребальный костер; cf. OHG eit, OSax ēd, Lat æstus, Gk aithos, Skt édha

ā-diliȝan v.w.2: разрушать, запрещать; cf. OHG tīligon, OSax far-diligon, OFr diligia

ā-drincan v.str.3: утонуть

æfen a-m./n.; ME even; MnE eve: канун, вечер; cf. G Aben(d), ON aptan

æfre adv.; ME evre, evere; MnE ever: всегда, когда-нибудь, где-либо; cf. G je (OHG io, eo)

æfter prep. (+ Dat, Acc); ME after, MnE after: после, за; cf. OHG aftar, Gth aftarō, Gk apōtero, Skt ápara

æfter-spyriȝean v.w.1: следовать, вытекать; выяснять, уточнять; – spur

āȝ- pref., ME ay-: каждый, любой; cf. OHG io-gi; -ā adv. + ȝi- (=ȝe-)

āȝ-hwā pr.m.; каждый, всякий, любой

āȝ-hwylc pr.; ME eech, MnE each: каждый, любой

āȝen adj. (< p.II); ME owen, MnE own: (свой) собственный; особый; cf. G eigen; ON eiginn; Gth aigin; – āȝan

ā-ȝiefan v.str.5: (от)давать; отплачивать; восстанавливать

ā-ȝitan v.str.5: выливаться; cf. OHG getjan, OFr jeta, Gth –ȝitan

āȝþer (contracted of ȝæȝhwæðer) pr., conj: каждый, каждый (из двух или более); ME either, aither; MnE either: один из двух, любой; как..., так и...; cf. OHG io-gihwedar

ā-hreddan v.w.1: спасать, освобождать

ālc 1. = ȝæȝ + līc; 2. ȝæȝ-hwylc; pr. ME eech: каждый, любой; MnE each: каждый; cf. 1. G jeglich(-er) (OHG iogilīh); 2. OHG iogihwelīh

æl-mihiȝ adj.; ME almyghty; MnE almighty: всемогущий; = eal + mihiȝ

āemitiȝ adj.; ME emti, amti; MnE empty: пустой; свободный, незанятый

ān num., adj.: один; единственный, определенный, каждый, любой; ME oon, o num. adj. pr.: один, некий, некто; an art. ind.; MnE one num., pr.: один, некий, некто; a(n) art. ind.; cf. G ein, ON einn, Gth ains, L ūnus (OLat oinos), Gk oinos, Lith (v)ienas, Ru один

and conj.: и, а; если; MnE and: и, а: если (dial.); cf. G und (OHG ant), ON en, Gth iþ, L et, Gk eti; Skt átha

and-efn a-n.: количество, пропорция; равенство; –efn

and-ȝit a-n.: понимание, разум; смысл, значение

and-ȝitfullīce adv.: разумно

and-lyfne a-n.: питательность, пища

and-swaru ȏ-f.; ME awswere; MnE answer: ответ; cf. ON and-svar; ∞ swerian

and-wyrdan v.w.1: отвечать; cf. OHG antīvurtan; OFr antwerdia, Gth andwaurdjan

Anȝel ȏ-f.: ангел

ȝeniȝ pr. ind.; ME any; MnE any: сколько-нибудь, любой; cf. G einige:

OFr ēnich, Gth ainaḥva; – ān

ānlēpe / ānlīēpe adj.: одинокий, отдельный

anstreces adv.: непрерывно, постоянно

æppel (Gen. sg. ap(p)la, Nom. pl. ap(p)la) u-m.: яблоко, фрукт; ME appel, eppel; MnE apple; cf. G Apfel, ON eple, OIr aball, Lith obuola, Ru яблоко

ār ȏ-f.: ME ore: честь, достоинство, слава; владения, доход; cf. G Ehre, OHG ēra, ON eir

ār adv., prep. (+Dat), conj.: (adv. in comp.degree by origin) прежде, скоро, раньше, до, перед; ME er; EMnE er, ere: прежде, перед, перед тем как; MnE ere (arch.): перед, перед тем как; cf. G eher, ON ār, Gth áiris, Gk erī: ранним утром

arce-biscop a-m; ME archebiscop; MnE archbishop: архиепископ; from L archiepiscopus (< Gk arkhi + episcopos)

arce-stole a-m: епископская кафедра

ȝerendeȝwrit a-n.: буква, что-либо написанное

ȝerend-raca / ȝerend-wreca n-m.: посланец

ȝerest adv.; ME erest, erst; MnE erst (arch.): во-первых, сначала, прежде всего; cf. G erst, OFr ērst; – ær

ȝernan v.w.1.: ехать, скакать; Gth rannjan; – rinnan

ȝer-þām-þe conj.: до того как, пока

ȝestel a-m.: дощечка для письма; закладка; from L astula

ȝet prep. (+Dat); ME at; MnE at: у, при; cf. OHG at, ON at, Gth at, Lat ad

ȝet-ȝedere adv.: вместе

ȝetywan v.w.1: показывать

āð a-m.; ME ooth; MnE oath: клятва, обет; cf. G Eid, ON eiðr, Gth aiþs, Ru обет

ā-ȝān v. anom. (see ȝān); ME agoon, EMnE ago: проходить, проходить мимо, случаться; MnE ago adv.: тому назад

ā-ȝeaf see āȝyfan

ā-ȝyfan v.str.5: давать, возвращать, восстанавливать; cf. G ergeben, Gth usgiban; – ȝifan

ā-lecȝan v.w.1.; ME aleggen, aleyen: положить вниз; подавить, уменьшить; MnE allay: уменьшить, успокаивать волнение: x OFr alegier: облегчать боль, страдания; – lecȝan

ā-led *see* ālecȝan

ā-rædan v.w.1; ME arede; MnE read: читать, переводить, решать

ā-rās *see* ārīsan

ā-reccean v.w.1: объяснять; рассказывать; переводить

ā-rīsan v.str.1.; ME arisen; MnE arise: восставать, возникать; cf. Gth ureisan; – rīsan

ā-settan v.w.1: ставить; перевозить; оснащать; назначать; ME asetten: назначать; – settan

ā-spendan v. w.1; ME aspenden: тратить, расходовать; – spenden

ā-styrian v.w.1; ME stiren; MnE stir: шевелиться; подвигнуть, подтолкнуть

ā-wendan v.w.1 (wende, wend): поворачивать; переводить; ME wenden (wente, went); MnE wend (to wend one's way); went; cf. G wenden, ON vend, Gth wandjan: – windan

ā-writan v.str.1: писать, записывать, описывать; ME written; MnE write; cf. G reissen, ON rītu

B

bān a-n; ME boon; MnE bone: кость; cf. G bein: нога, ON bein, Dan been, Sw ben
bærnan v.w.1.; (tr.) : жечь; byrnan, beornan v. str. 3 (born, burnon, burnen) (intr.): гореть; ME bernen (tr. & intr.); MnE burn: жечь, гореть; cf. G brennen, (tr. & intr.), ON brenna (tr.), Gth (ga)-brannjan (tr.); Sw brinna (intr.), Gth brinnan (intr.)

bead *see* bēōdan

bearn a-n; ME bern; Sco bairn: ребенок, сын/дочь; cf. OHG barn, ON barn, Gth barn, Lith bérnas; – beran

be prep. = bī adv. & prep.

be-, bi – pref. (unstressed form of bī- = bī, adv. & prep.); ME be-, bi-; MnE be-: when prefixed to verbs, be- & bi- either give an intensive signification to a tr.v., or change an intr. into a tr. v.; sometimes they do not indicate any perceptible variation in the sense; cf. G be-, Gth bi-

be-bēōdan v.str.2: велеть, приказывать; – bēōdan

be-boden (*see* bebēōdan)

be-byrȝan v.w.1; ME burien; MnE bury: хоронить; cf. OHG bergan, ON byrgia, Gth bairgan: – burh

be-bod a-n.: распоряжение

be-cuman: набрести на кого-либо; *see* cuman

be-fæstan v.w.1: устанавливать, обеспечивать; препоручать, укрывать

be-feollan (Wes), befealan (Ang) v. str. 4: посвящать себя ч-л., доверять; ME bi-felen: совершать; cf. OHG bifelhan, Gth ana-filhan

be-foran adv., prep. (+ Acc, Dat); ME biforen, biform; MnE before: впереди, вперед; раньше; перед, до; прежде чем; cf. OHG biforan, OSax biforan; – foran

be-fullan adv.: совершенно, полностью; в совершенстве

bēzen pr. m.: оба; bā þā (x Sc) baþe, bothir; MnE both; cf. L ambo, Gk amphō, Ru оба

be-ȝiondan prep.: за, вне, свыше; adv.: вдали; ME biyenden; MnE beyond

be-ȝitan v.str.5: получать, добывать, находить; ME biyeten, (x Sc geten) bigeten: рождать, порождать, находить, добывать, получать; MnE beget: порождать, рождать; cf. OSax bigetan, Gth bigitan; – ȝitan

bezuman v.w.1: заботиться; cf. OHG goumon, OSax gomean, Gth gaumjan

behionan prep. (+Dat): на этой стороне

bēðan v.str.2 (bēād; budon; boden); ME beden: приказывать, заявлять, предлагать; cf. G bieten, ON bjoða, Gth (ana)biudan, Lith budeti, Ru блести (блуду), будить, бдеть, бодрый

beotunȝ ȝ-f.: угроза

bēðþ see bēðn

bēðn v. suppl.; ME been; MnE be: быть; cf. G been, OSax bium, Lat fierī: становиться; futurus: будущий, Gk phunai, Skt bhū, Lith būti, Ru быть

beran v.str.4 (bær, bāron, boren); ME beren: переносить, носить; рождать; терпеть; MnE bear: носить, терпеть рождать; cf. G (ge)bären, ON bera, Gth bairan, Lat ferre, Gk phérō, Skt bhar, Ru брать (беру); ∞ bearn

be-refian / be-reofan v.str.5 (-reaf, -rufon, -rofen); v.w. 2; ME bireven, MnE bereave: грабить; cf. OFr birēva, Gth bi-raubon

be-sittan v.str.5: осаждать, занимать владеть, cf. G besitzen

bē-stelan see stelan

be-swīcan v.str.1.; ME biswyken: обманывать, предавать; cf. OHG biswīhhan; – swīcan

bet adv. comp. (to ‘wel’; super. ‘betst’); ME bet (super. best); (x adj. better) MnE better (super. best): лучше; cf. OHG baz, OFr bet, OSax bet

be-tācan v.w.1: передавать, доверять что-либо

betan v.w.1; ME beten: улучшать, исправлять; cf. G bessern, OSax bōtean, OFr beta, Gth bōtyan

betst see ȝōd

be-twēōnan adv., prep. (+ Acc., Dat): между, среди, в течение; ME bitwenen; MnE between: между; cf. Gth tweihnaim = be + twēōnan, (see twēȝen)

betewih / -twix prep. (+Dat / Acc); MnE bitwix; MnE betwixt: среди

bī, biȝ adv., prep. (+ Dat, Instr): близко, рядом, мимо; около, вдоль, у, при; через, посредством; к, в течение; по, согласно; ME be, by; MnE by: близко; мимо, у, при; к; cf. G bei, Gth bi; ymb(e), L ambire, Gk amphi, Skt abhi

bīdan v.str.1 (bād, bidon, biden); ME biden; MnE bide (arch., dial. except in ‘to bide one’s time’: ждать благоприятного случая): оставаться, жить, ждать; cf. OHG bītan, ON bīda, Lat fidere: верить: Gk peíthō: следую

byrdness jō-f.: качество, состояние; – byrd i-f.: ME birthe; MnE birth: рождение; cf. G Geburt; – beran

byre ja-m: событие, время

byrȝan *see* be-byrȝan

byri(ȝ)an v.w.1; ME biren: случаться, происходить; cf. OHG giburen, OSax gi-burian; OFr bera

byriȝ *see* burh

byrð *see* beran

bið *see* bēōn

biscepstōl a-m.: епископская кафедра; епископат

biscop a-m.: ME bischop, MnE bishop: епископ; – L episcopus

bisȝo *see* bys(i)ȝu

bys(i)ȝu n-f.: горе, забота, занятие; ME busie: труд, занятие; ∞ bysiȝ

bysiȝ adj.; ME bisy, busy, besy; MnE busy: деловой занятый; cf. OLG besig, D bezig

blētsian v.w.2; ME blessen; MnE bless: благословлять; – blōd

bliss (< blīðs) jō-f.; bliss; MnE bliss: блаженство, радость; cf. OSax blīdsea: – blīðe, adj.; der. blis + ful; ME blisful; MnE blissful: блаженный (The sense was influenced by ME blessen = OE blētsian.)

blīðe adj.; ME blithe; MNE blithe: веселый, жизнерадостный; cf. OHG blīdi, ON bliðr: дружеский, Gth bleiþs

blōd a-n.; ME blood; MnE blood: кровь; cf. G Blut, ON bloð, Gth bloþ

bōc root-f.: буковое дерево, книга; ME book; MnE book: книга; cf. G Buche: буковое дерево; Buch: книга, Gth bōka, L fāgus: бук, Gk phēgós: род дуба, Ru бук, буква

boȝa n-m.; ME bowe; MnE bow: лук; cf. G Bogen, ON bogi; – buȝan

brād adj.; ME brood; MnE broad: широкий; cf. G breit, ON breiðr, Gth braiþs

brecan v.str.4 (bræc, bræcon, broken); ME breken; MnE break: ломать(ся), разбивать(ся); cf. G brechen, Gth brikan, Lat frangere (whence MnE fracture, fragment, fragile), Skt bhramç

breȝan v.w.1: пугать, ужасать; ∞ broȝa

brēowan v.str.2 (brēāw, bruwon, browen); ME brewen; MnE brew: варить (пиво); cf. G brauen, ON brugga, OFr broute, Lat dēfrutum: сусло

brēþer *see* brōþor

bricȝ ō-f.; ME brigge, brugg; MnE bridge: мост; cf. G Brücke, ON bryggja

brinȝan v.str.3 (branz; brunȝon; brunȝen) / w.1 (brōhte, brōht); ME bryngen; MnE bring: приносить, привозить; cf. G bringen, OSax brengian, brengian, Gth briggan

broȝa n-m.: чудовище; страх; cf. OHG brogo

brōþor r-m.; ME brother; MnE brother: брат; cf. G Bruder, ON broðir, Gth broþar, Lat frāter (whence MnE fraternity), Gk phrātēr: член фратрии, Skt bhrātar, Lith broils, Ru брат

būfan prep. (+ Dat); ME biuven, bufan: над, на cf. Du boven; = be + ūfan; der. OE onbūfan, ME abufen, aboven, MnE aboven: над

buȝan v.str.2 (bēāȝ, buȝon, boȝen) ME bowen: нагибать(ся), кланяться; уступать; MnE bow: гнуться; кланяться; cf. G biegen, ON bjuga, Gth biugan, Lat fugere, Gk pheugō: бежать, Skt bhuj: гнуть

burh, burȝ root-f.(Gen sg byrȝ, byriȝ, burȝe, Nom pl byriȝ): крепость, замок, небольшой город; ME burgh, borwe; MnE borough: административный округ; cf. G Burg, Gth baurgs; – beorȝan, v. str. 3 (bearȝ, burȝon, borȝen); ME bergen: беречь, защищать; cf. G bergen, ON bjarga, Gth bairgan, Ru беречь (берегу)

būtan – **būton** (<be + ūtan) adv., prep. (+Dat), conj.: снаружи, вне; около, кроме, без, но; ME but: но, кроме, без; MnE but: только, кроме, но; cf. OSax biutan, Du buiten

C, K

Cantware i-m., collective: жители Кента

cāsere ja-m.; ME kaiser; MnE Kaiser: император; – L Caesar

cēāp a-m.: скот; цена, (выгодная) покупка; ME cheep: цена, (выгодная) покупка; MnE cheap: дешевый; – L caup

cēol a-m.: лодка, корабль; ME keel: киль корабля; MnE keel: киль, плоскодонное судно; cf. ON kjöll, OHG kiol

cēōsan v.str.2 (cēās, curon, coren); ME chesen; MnE choose: выбирать, предпочитать; cf. G kiesen, ON kjosa, Gth kiusan, Lat gustāre, Gk geúeō, Skt jus: любить восхищаться; решаться

ceaster Ȱ-f.: замок, город, укрепленная крепость, построенная римлянами; ME chester: город; MnE Chester, -chester, -caster (in geographical names); – L castra, pl. of castrum

cēpan v.w.1: захватывать, сохранять; ME kepen; MnE keep: держать, сохранять, соблюдать

cīdan v.w.1 (cidde, cided / cidd); ME chiden; MnE chide: бранить

cyle i-m.: холод, прохлада, стужа; ME chele, chule; MnE chill: прохлада; cf. G Küle, Dan köle, Sw kyla, Lat gelu (whence Ru желе, желатин)

cymēð see cuman

cyn(n) ja-n.: сорт, род; племя, народ; семья, родство; ME kyn: род; семья, родня; MnE kin: род, родня, родство; cf. OHG kunni, OSax kunni, ON kyn, Gth kuni, Lat genus, Gk génos (whence Ru генетика), Skt jána, Ru жена

cynelīc adj.: королевский; ∞ cyn

cyne-rīce ja-n.; ME kyneriche: королевство (cyninȝ-rīce: королевство; cf. G Königrich); ∞ cyn

cyninȝ, kyninȝ, cynȝ a-m.; ME kyng; MnE king: король; cf. G König, ON konungr; Ru князь, borrowed from Gmc; – cunn

cyrce, cyrice n-f; ME chireche, churche; MnE church: церковь; – Gk kuriakón

cirlisc, ceorlisc adj.: простой; ME cherlish; MnE churlish: грубый; – ceorl a-m: мужчина, муж (originally свободный человек); ME cheorl; MnE churl: грубый человек; cf. G Kerl, Karl

cyðan v.w.1; ME kithen: знакомить, возвещать; cf. G (ver)künden, OSax kūðian, Gth – kunþjan; – cūð

clæne adj., adv.; ME clene; MnE clean: чистый, ясный; без примеси; пустой; cf. G klein

climban v.str.3 (clamb, clumbon, clumber): взбираться

clypian v.w.2: кричать, звать, называть; ME clepen: звать, называть; MnE yclept adj. (arch.): называемый; именуемый

cnāwan v.str.7 (cnēōw, cnēōwon, cnāwen); ME knownen; MnE know: знать; cf. OHG (ir)chnāan, ON knā, Lat cognōscere, Gk gi-gnōskō (whence Ru агностицизм), Skt jñā, Lith žinoti, Ru знать; ∞ cunnan

cniht a-m.; ME knyht: мальчик, слуга, (молодой) воин; MnE knight: рыцарь; cf. OHG, OSax cneht, MnG Kneht

cocur a-m.: колчан; cf. G Köcher, OFr koker, Dan kogger, Sw koger

cōm *see* cuman

compiān v.w.2: сражаться; cf. Sco kemp; Du kampen, G kämpfen, Sw kämpa

con *see* cunnan

coren *see* cēōsan

corn a-n; ME, MnE corn: зерно, (coll.) хлебá; cf. G Kern, Gth kaurn, L grānum, Ru зерно

Crēāce / Crēācas pl. i-m.: греки

cristen adj.; ME cristen; MnE Christian: христианский; L chistiānus (< LGk khristianos)

cuc, cwic adj.: ME quyk: живой; быстрый; cf. MnE quick: быстрый; cf. OHG quech; ON kvíkr, Gth qius, L vivus, Ru живой

cuman (<*cwiman) v. str. 4 (c(w)ōm, cw(ō)mon, cumen); ME comen; MnE come: приходить, прибывать; cf. G kommen, ON koma, Gth qiman, Lat venīre (*guemīre), Skt gam

cumpæder a-m.: крестный отец

cunnan v. pret. – prs.; ME connen; EMnE can: знать, быть в состоянии; MnE can: могу; cf. G können, ON kunna, Gth kunnan; ∞ cnawan

cūð adj.; ME kouthe: известный; cf. OHG kund, OSax cūð, OFr kūth; –cunnan; der. uncūð; ME unkouthe; MnE uncouth: неуклюжий

cūðe *see* cunnan

cwacian v.w.2: дрожать, трестись, стучать (зубами); ME cwakien, MnE quake: трястись, дрожать; – OE cweccan

cwelan v.str.4: умирать; cf. OHG quēlan, ON kvelja, Lith gēlia; –cwalu

cwēn i-f.: женщина, жена; королева; cf. ME queen, quene; MnE queen: королева; cf. ON kván, Gth qēns, Ru жена, Gk gunē (whence Ru гинекология, MnE gynaecology)

cwæð *see* сведан

cweðan v.str.5 (cwæð, cwædon, cweden); ME quethen; EMnE quothe: сказать, говорить; MnE quothe (arch.) (1st & 3rd p. sg. pt only), сказал; MnE (der.) bequeath: завещать; cf. OHG quedan, ON kveða, Gth quiþan

D

dād i-f.; ME deed: действие, деяние, подвиг; MnE deed: деяние, подвиг; cf. G Tat, Gth (ga)-dēþs, Ru дело, деяние

dæz a-m.; ME day; MnE day: день; cf. G Tag, ON dagr, Gth dags, Lat diēs, Skt nidāgha: жара, лето, Lith dagà: жара

dažas *see* dæz

dāl i-m; ME deel: часть, доля; MnE deal: количество, сделка; cf. G Teil, Sw del, Gth dails, Lith dalìs, Ru доля, делить

dēād adj.; ME deed; MnE dead: мертвый; cf. G tot, ON dauðr, Gth daups

dēāþ a-m.; ME deeth; смерть, бедствие; MnE death: смерть; cf. G Tod, ON dauðr, Gth dauþus; ∞ dēād

dēman v.w.1: полагать, думать, судить, определять; ME demen; MnE deem: полагать, думать; cf. OHG tuomian, Dan dōmme, Sw dōma, Gth dōmjan; – dōm

Denisc adj.; ME Densch, (x the latinized form of the noun) Danysch, MnE Danish: датский; cf. G dänisch, ON danskr; – Dene collective noun (cf. the latinized form Danī)

diacon a-m.; ME deken; MnE deacon: дьякон; – LL diaconus

dyde *see* dōn

dyre, dēōre adj.; ME dere; MnE dear: дорогой; cf. G teuer, ON dyrr, Du dier, Dan dyr, Sw dyr

dožor a-m./n.: день; ∞ dæz

dohtor r-f.; ME doughter; MnE daughter: дочь; cf. G Tochter, ON dottir, Gth daúhtar, Skt duhita, Gk thugátēr, Ru дочь (дочери)

dōm a-m.: суждение, приговор; рок; решение; условие; слава, суд; ME doom: судьба, рок; решение, приговор, суждение; MnE doom: рок, судьба; гибель; cf. OHG tuom, ON domr, Gth doms; Ru дума, borr. from Gmc

dōn v. anom.; ME doon: делать; заставлять; класть; сохранять; считать; MnE do: делать, совершать; cf. G tun, OFr dua, Lat facere, Gk tithemi (whence Ru тезис), Skt dhā, Lith déti, Ru деть

draca n-m.; ME drake: дракон; – L draco

drīfan v.str.1 (drāf, drifon, drifen); ME dryven; MnE drive: гнать; вбивать; везти; править; доводить; cf. G treiben (OHG trīban), ON drifa, Gth dreiban

drihten a-m.; ME drighthen: господин, Господь; cf. OHG truhtīn, ON drottin; cf. Gth drauhtinassus: ведение войны

driht-ȝuma n-m.: воин

drincan v.str.3 (dranc, drincon, drunken); ME drynken; MnE drink: пить; cf. G trinken, Sw dricka, Gth drigkan

E

ē, ēē, ēā root-f., anom. (often indeclinable in the sg., but “ēās” is sometimes found in Gen; ē, æ, ēæ in Dat; pl Nom, Acc ēā, ēān, Gen ēā, Dat ēāum, ēām, ēān); ME ean; EMnE (dial) ea: река; cf. OHG aha, Gth aha, Lat aqua
ēāc adv.; ME eek, MnE eke (arch.): также, также как; cf. G auch, OFr āka, Gth auk, L augēre: прибавлять, Lith aughti: расти

ēāȝe n-n.; ME eye, ye; MnE eye: глаз; cf. G Auge, ON auga, Gth augō, Skt aksi, Lith akis, Ru око

ēāhta num.; ME eahte, ahte; MnE eight: восемь; cf. G acht, ON átta, Gth ahtau, Skt astāu, L octo, Gk oktō, Ru восемь (< OSl осъм)

eal pr., adv.; ME al; MnE all: весь, вся, все, все; cf. G all, ON allr, Gth alls, Lith alvienas

eald adj.; ME old; MnE old: старый; cf. G alt, Gth alþeis, Lat altus, der. adultus (whence MnE adult)

ealdian v. w. 2; ME elden: стариться; – eald

ealdor a-m. ; ME alder: вождь, предок, родитель; cf. G Eltern, OFr alder, Dan äldere, Du ouder; – eald

ealdor-man root-m.: алдерман, вождь, судья, член городского магистрата; ME alderman; MnE alderman: член городского магистрата

ealneȝ adv.: всегда

ealo, ealu t-n.; ME ale; MnE ale: пиво, эль; cf. OHG al-, OSax alu-, Sw öl, Lat alūmen: квасцы, Lith alus, OSl olu

ēālond a-n.; ME eȝlond, iȝland; MnE island (x isle): остров

ēār see *aer*

eardunȝstōw wō-f.: жилище

earmlīce adv.; ME ærmlice: плохо, бедно, несчастливо

ēāst adv. (comp. ēāsterra; super. ēāstmest); ME eest; MnE east: на восток; cf. G Ost, ON austr, Lat aurōra, (whence Ru Аврора), Lith aušrà, Gr ēōs, Skt uṣ: утренняя заря

ēāst-ende ja-m.: восточный край

ēāst-rīce ja-n.: восточное королевство

ēāst-weard adj.: ME eestward; MnE easward: восточный

ēāðe, yðe adj., adv.; ME ethe, eþ: легкий; ровный; cf. OSax ðði, OHG ðð–muot
Ebreisc adj.: еврейский; – ML Ebreus, noun

ēce adj.: вечный; cf. G ewig, OSax ēwig, OFr ewch, Gth aguk

efenehð ā-f: равнина

efn, efen adj.: ME even: ровный, плоский; равный; беспристрастный; ровный, гладкий, равный; cf. G eben, ON jafn, Gth ibns

eft adv.; ME eft: опять, затем; cf. OSax eft, OFr eft, efta, Gth afta; ∞ after **eze** i-m.; ME eze, aghe; Mn awe: страх, ужас; cf. OHG egī, ON agi, Gth agis, Gk akhos

ele a-m.: масло; borrowed from Gk elaion: оливковое масло; ME oilē, borrowed from OF – MF oilē (< L oleum); MnE oil

ende ja-m., ME ende; MnE end: конец; cf. G Ende, ON endi, Gth andeis, Skt ánta

ende-byrdness jō-f.: расположение, порядок, последовательность

Enȝlisc adj.: английский, английский; ME Engliss; MnE English: английский

ēode see ȝān

eom see bēōn

eorl a-m.: знатный человек; вождь; храбрый человек; ME erl; MnE earl: граф; cf. OSax erl, ON jarl

eorðe n-f.; ME erthe; MnE earth: земля; cf. G Erde, ON jorð, Gk hēra, Clt úr

ērest see ȝær

etan v.str.5 (æt, ȝeton, eten); ME eten; MnE eat; cf. G essen, ON eta, Gth itan, Lat edere, Gk ésti, Lith édu, Ru есть (едим)

ēðel a-m.: страна, родина; земля; ME ȝfel: собственность, страна, земля; cf. OHG uodal, OSax ȝðil, ON ȝœðli, Ru юдоль

F

(ȝe)fāh (Gen sg. fās, Nom pl fās) a-m.: враг

fær a-n.: корабль; путь, дорога; cf. OHG, OIcel far

faran v.str.6 (fōr, fōron, faren); ME faren: идти, ехать, плыть, путешествовать; поживать; переносить; MnE fare: быть, поживать; (arch.) ехать, путешествовать; cf. G fahren, ON fara, Gth faran, Lat portāre: нести, Gk peírō: пронзаю, Skt par, Ru переть, напор, паром < пором

fæder r-m.; ME fader: отец; cf. G Vater, ON faðir, Gth fadar, L pater, Gk patér, Skt pitá

fæst adj.: прочный, крепкий; ME fast; MnE fast: прочный, крепкий; быстрый; cf. G fest, OSax fast, ON fastr

fæsten(n) ja-n.: крепость; cf. G Feste, OFr fest, Du vest, Sw fä

fæstlīc adj.: продолжительный, постоянный

fæt a-n.; ME fat; MnE vat: сосуд, чан; cf. G Fass, Dan fad, Sw fat

fætels a-m.: сосуд, мешок; – fæt

fæðm a-m.; ME fadme: обятия, распостертые руки; MnE fathom: морская сажень = (182 cm); cf. G Faden, Dan favn, Sw famn, Lat palutus: открытый; Gk pélatos: распостертый

feallan v.str.7 (feōl, feōlon, feallen); ME fallen; MnE fall: падать, впадать; cf. G fallen, ON falla

fēaw adj., adv.; ME fewe; MnE few: немногие; мало, несколько; cf. OHG fao, ON far, Gth fawai, L paucus, Gk puros (whence MnE pauper, paucity, poor)

feccan v.w.1 (feahte/fehte, feaht/ feht); ME fecchen; MnE fetch: приносить;

cf. OFr faka; ∞ fetian

feld u-m.: равнина, поле (брани); ME feld, MnE field: поле, равнина; cf. G

Feld, OSax feld, Ru поле

fela adj., adv.; ME fele: многие, много; cf. G viel, ON fjol, Gth filu, Lat plus, Gk polús, Skt purú

feoh a-n.: скот, движимое имущество, имущество; деньги; ME fe: скот, движимое имущество, имущество; деньги; гонорар; MnE fee: гонорар, вознаграждение, взнос; cf. G Vieh, ON fe, Gth faihu, L pecus, pecūnia (whence MnE pecuniary), Skt paçu

feoh-behate a-n.: обещание денег

feohtan v.str.3 (feaht, fuhton, fuhten); ME fighten; MnE fight: сражаться, бороться; cf. G fechten

feond nt-m.; ME fend: враг, дьявол; MnE fiend: дьявол; cf. G Feind, ON fjándi, Gth fijands

feor adv., adj. [comp. adv. fyr (< fier), comp.adj. fyrra; superl.adv. / adj. fyrrest];

ME fer; MnE far: далека, давно; cf. OHG fer, ON fjarri, Gth fairra; ∞ for, forð

feorh a-m./n.: жизнь, живое существо, душа, тело; cf. OS & OHG ferah, ON fior, Gth fairhus: мир

feorm, fiorm \bar{o} -f.: пища, забота; польза, прибыль

feos *see* feoh

fēōwer num.; ME foure; MnE four: четыре; cf. G vier, ON fjórir, Gth fidwōr, Ru четыре, L quattuor, Gk téttares (IE -k > Gk -t; t < k-; Gmc f- < h-) -h > -f

fēōwertiȝ num.; ME fourty; MnE forty: сорок; cf. G vierzig, ON fjórir tigir, Gth fidwōr tigjus

fēran v.w.1; ME feren: идти, шагать, путешествовать, уезжать; cf. G führen, ON færa, OSax fōrian; – faran

ferian v.w.1: носить; вести; отправляться; ME ferien, MnE ferry: перевозить, переправляться (на лодке); cf. G führen, OSax ferian, Gth farjan

fers n. (from Lat versus): приговор, стих; ME (x OF) vers; MnE verse: стих

fest *see* fæst

festlic *see* fæstlic

fierd, fyrd i-f: ME ferd, verd, furde: войско, военная экспедиция; военный лагерь; cf. OHG fart, OIcel fer, Du, OFr feard, OSax f \ddot{a} rd; – faran + sf *~di

fierdian v.w.2: участвовать в военной экспедиции

fif num.; ME fif, fyve; MnE five: пять; cf. fünf (OHG fimf), ON fim, Gth fimf, L quinque (qu- instead of p- due to assimilation to the following -qu-), Gk pénte (-t- < -k-), Ru пять (< * penkti) (Gmc -f- <-k -)

fylizan = fylȝean v.w.1: следовать; cf. ON fylgja; ∞ folȝian

fyllan v.w.1; ME fillen: наполнять, завершать, удовлетворять; MnE fill: наполнять; cf. G füllen, ON fylla, Gth fulljan; – ful

findan v.str.3 (fond, fundon, funden); ME fynden: находить; обеспечивать, считать; MnE find: находить, приходить к заключению; cf. G finden, ON finna, Gth finþan; OHG fendo: пешеход, L pont-: мост, Skt pánthās: тропинка, Gk υρῆς

fyr a-n.; ME fir; MnE fire: огонь; cf. G Feuer (OHG fuir), ON fúrr, Gk πῦρ (whence Ru пиротехника, MnE pyrotechnics)

fylan adj.; ME firie; MnE fiery: огненный

firas ja-m. (poet.): мужи, человечество; cf. OHG firihi: народ, люди, OS firhos, ON firar; – feorh

fyrzen a-n.: гора; cf. Gth fairguni, Icel Fjörgyn

fyrzen-holt a-n.: горный лес

fyrn adj.; ME fern: прежний, старинный; cf. OHG forn, OSax forn, Gth fairneis: старый

fisc a-m.; ME fisch; MnE fish: рыба; cf. G Fisch, ON fiskr, Gth fisks, Lat piscis

fisc(n)að a-m.: рыбная ловля

flēōzan v.str.2 (flēah, fluȝon, floȝen); ME fleyen, flyen; MnE fly: летать; cf. G fliegen, ON fljúga, OIcel fliūga

flyman, flīēman v.w.1; ME flemen; Sco fleme: обратить в бегство: – fleām a-m.: побег

flota n-m.: корабль; моряк; ME flot (x OF): флот; поплавок; MnE float: поплавок; пором, гонка (леса); cf. G Floss, ON flot; Ru плот; ∞ flēōtan

folc a-n.: народ, люди, армия; ME folk: народ, люди; coll AE folksy; folk-moot/-mote; folklore; cf. G Volk, ON fólk, Ru полк

folde n-f.; ME folde, volde: земля, поверхность земли, страна; cf. ON fold, OSax folda, OIcel fold, Ru поле

fōn v.str.7 (fēnȝ, fēnȝon, fanȝen); ME fongen: схватывать, ловить, брать, доставать; получать; cf. G fangen, ON fa, Gth fāhan, L pangere: вонзать, Skt pāsa: петля, силок

for prep. (+ Acc / Dat / Instr), conj.; ME for: до, перед; для, из-за; так как; MnE for: для, ради; в течение; вместо; так как; cf. G vor, Gth faúr, L pro, Ru перед; ∞ for-

for- pref.; ME for-; MnE for-; it often deteriorates, or gives an opposite sense, or gives strength to the words before which it is placed; cf. G ver-, ON for-, Gth fra-, Lat per-, pro-, Skt pra-, Lith pra-, Ru пере-, про-

fōr see faran

foran adv., prep.; ME foren: впереди, прежде, вперед; MnE fore adv., subst.: впереди, передний; носовая часть судна; ∞ for

for-bærnan: сжигать; see bærnan

for-būȝan: проходить мимо

for-ȝi(e)fan, forȝyfan v.str.5: давать, даровать; прощать; ME foryiven, forgyven (x Sc); MnE forgive: прощать; cf. G vergeben, ON fyrirgefa, Gth fragiban

for-ȝyldan, forȝieldan v.str.3: требовать; платить, отдавать; выкупать; cf. Gth fragildan

for-herȝian v.w.2: разрушать, уничтожать

for-hwæȝa adv.: по меньшей мере

for-lætan v.str.7; ME forlēten: отпускать, бросать, покидать, оставлять, терять, пренебрегать; cf. G verlassen, Gth fralētan

for-niman v.str.4 (*see niman*); ME fornimen: уносить, удалять; уничтожать

for-rīdan: отрезать, преграждать путь

for-spendan = āspendan

for-standan v.str.6 (*see standan*); ME forstanden: противостоять; защищать; понимать; cf. OHG firstantan

for þy conj.; ME forthy: потому что, поэтому

for-þon conj.: поэтому, так как, потому что, поскольку; þon Instr of “þæt”

ford a-m.; ME, MnE ford: брод; cf. G Furt, ON forð, OFr forda, Gk poros

foreȝisel a-m.: залог, заложник

forð-fēran: удаляться прочь; –fēran

fram adv., prep. (+Dat): вперед, прочь; от, из, с; ME from: от, из, с; MnE from: от, из; cf. OHG fram, Gth fram, L primus: передний, первый (whence Ru примус, MnE primary), Gk prόmos: передовой (whence MnE promote); ∞ for

frēā n-m.: (poet.) господин, хозяин; cf. G Frau, OSax frāho, Gth frauja; ∞ frēō

fremde adj.; ME fremd, fremede: незнакомый, чужой; cf. G fremd, OFr fremeþe, Gth framþeis

frēō = frīō

frēōn, frēōȝan v.w.1; ME freoien, freoȝen: освобождать, уважать, любить; LME freen; MnE free: освобождать; cf. G freien, ON frja, Gth frijōn; der. frēōnd; –frēō

frēōnd nt-m.; ME frend, MnE friend: друг, cf. G freund, ON frændi, Gth frijonds, Skr priya, Ru приятель; –frēon

frēōndlīc adj.; ME frendlich, frendly; MnE friendly: дружеский

fretan v.str.5: пожирать

frīō, frēō adj.; ME fre; MnE free: свободный; cf. G frei, ON frijōn: любовь, мир, Skt priyás: любимый, Ru приятный

frið a-m./n.; ME frith: мир; cf. G Friede (OHG fridu), ON friðr

from adv., prep.: вперед, прочь; от, из, с; ME from: от, из, с; MnE from: от, из; cf. OHG fram, Gth fram, L primus: передний, первый (whence Ru примус, MnE primary), Gk prόmos: передовой (whence MnE promote); ∞ for

fruma n-m.: начало, происхождение; создатель; cf. Gth fruma, frums; ∞ for, forma, fram

frum-sceaft i-f.; ME frumschaft: первое сътворение, происхождение; = fruma + sceaf

ful adj.; ME foul; MnE foul: грязный, отвратительный; cf. G faul, ON full, Gth fuls, Lat pūtidus: гнилой, Gk puon: гной; Skt pūti, Lith puti: гнить

fūlian v.w. 2; ME fylen, fulen: разлагаться, гнить; cf. OHG fūlen; – fūl
full adj., adv.; ME full: полный; очень, совершенно; MnE full: полный; cf. G voll, ON fullr, Gth fulls, Lat plēnus (whence MnE plenty, plenary; Ru пленум), Gk plērēs, Lith plīnas, Ru полный
fultum (< ful–team) a-m.: помочь
fulwiht a-n.: крещение

3

ȝafol a-n.; ME gavel: дань, налог
ȝad(e)rian v.w.2: собирать, ME gederian; cf. OFr gadria
ȝān v. anom. (ēōde, ȝeȝān); ME goon; MnE go: идти, передвигаться; cf. G gehen, Sw ga, Gth iddja (pt), Skt gā; Lat īre; ∞ ȝanȝan
ȝanȝ a-m.; ME gang; Sco gang: путешествие, путь; MnE gang: бригада, банда, компания (whence gangster); cf. G Gang, ON gangr, OSax gang, Gth gaggs
ȝanȝan v. str.7 (ȝeonȝ, ȝeonȝon, ȝanȝen); ME gongen; Sco gang: ходить; cf. OHG gangan, OFr gunga, Gk kichēmi: достигаю, Skt jángħā: нога, Lith žengti: шагать, pažanga: прогресс; – ȝān
ȝe conj.: и, также; cf. OHG ja, OSax ge, gi, ja, Gth jah
ȝealdan see ȝyldan
ȝēār a-n.; ME yeer; MnE year: год; cf. G Jahr, ON ár, OSax gēr, jār, Gth jēr, L hōra: время, время года (whence Ru гороскоп, MnE hour), Ru яровой
ȝeard a-m.: укрытие, жилище; земля; ME yard: участок земли, сад, MnE yard: двор; cf. G Garten, OSax gard, Gth gards, Lat hortus, Gk chórtos, Ru град (город)
ȝeat a-m.: гаут
ȝe-bēōrscipe i-m.: праздник, пир, пирушка; – bēōr (MnE beer)
ȝe-bētan v.w.1; MnE ibetan: улучшать,правлять; cf. OHG ga-boȝjan, OSax gibōtean, Gth gabōtjan; – bētan
ȝe-brōþor r-m. used as the pl. of “brōþor”; cf. G Gebrüder, OSax gibroðar
ȝe-drync a-n.: пирушка; – drincan
ȝe-feoht, -fiht a-n.; ME fight: бой, битва, сражение; MnE fight: сражение, борьба; cf. G Gefecht; ∞ feohtan
ȝe-fyllan v.w.1; ME fillen; MnE fill: наполнять; – ful
ȝe-fyrn adv.; ME fyrn: давно, ранее; cf. OHG firni, ON forn, Gth fairneis
ȝe-ȝān v.anom. (ȝeēōde, ȝeȝān): идти; занимать; преодолевать
ȝe-hwā pr.: каждый (из)
ȝe-hwæs see ȝehwā
ȝe-lāred adj./n.; ME ylere: ученый, духовный (as opposed to “lay”); cf. G Gelehrte; – lāran
ȝe-aðian v.w.2: приглашать

ȝe-lēfed adj.: “ослабленный”, слабый, пожилой; -lēf (adj.: слабый; cf. OSax lēf, Lith laibas)

ȝe-limplīc adj.: подходящий; cf. Sw lämplig; -limpan v. str. 3: случаться

ȝe-met a-n.; ME met: мера, правило, размер (in verse); cf. OHG gimeȝ, OSax gimet; – metan

ȝe-mynd i-f./n.: память, мысль, разум, ум; ME mynd: ум, разум, память; MnE mind: разум, ум; cf. OHG gimunt, Gth gamunds, Lat mēns (Gen mentis, whence MnE mental), Lith mintis, Ru (па)-мять; -munan

ȝe-mōt a-n.; ME moot, mote: собрание, совет; MnE moot (hist.); cf. MHG muoz, ON mó; ∞ mētan

ȝe-nōh adj., adv.: достаточный, многочисленный; достаточно, полностью; ME inoh : достаточный, достаточно; MnE enough: достаточно, довольно; достаточный; cf. G genug, ON gnogr, Gth ganohs; ∞ ȝe-neah prs sg. pret-prs. v. (impersonal): достаточно

ȝe-rēfa n-m.; ME reve; MnE reeve: королевский управляющий; (portreeve) – cf. MnE sheriff < ME shereve < OE scīrȝerēfa (where OE scīr = MnE shire)

ȝerīdan v.str.1: проехать; переехать; захватить; –rīdan

ȝe-sāliȝlīc see sāliȝ

ȝe-sceot, -scot: a-n.: выстрел, стрельба, снаряд; ME shot: выстрел, снаряд; MnE shot: выстрел, ядро; cf. G Geschoss, ON skot; ∞ sceotan

ȝe-streon a-n.: приобретение, результат; cf. OHG ki-striuni, OSax gistiuni; – strēōn; ME streen: приобретение, результат, порождение (x ME streyn), MnE strain: порода, род

ȝe-ðēōde a-n.: речь, язык; народ, племя (as in ORu языкъ in the meaning “a people”); cf. OHG gediuti; -þēōd

ȝe-ðīōd a-n.: язык, речь; cf. OHG gediuti; -þēōd

ȝe-þyld i-f.: терпение; cf. G Geduld, OSax giþyld; ∞ þolian

ȝe-ūðe see unnan

ȝe-weald a-n.: власть, контроль; cf. G Gewalt; -wealdan

ȝe-weorc a-n.: работа, действие; крепость; cf. OHG gawerk, OSax giwerk, Gth gawurki; -weorc

ȝe-win(n) a-n.: сражение, состязание; cf. G Gewinn, OSax gewin

ȝe-winna n-m.: враг

ȝe-wītan v.str.1: идти, отправляться; cf. OSax giwītan

ȝe-writ a-n. ME writ: трактат, документ; Священное Писание; MnE writ: (судебное) предписание, повестка; Holy Writ: Священное Писание

ȝīet(a), ȝyt(a), ȝēt(a) adv.: еще, все же, кроме того, дальше, снова; ME yet; MnE yet: еще, все же; cf. OFr ieta

-ȝi(e)tan, -ȝetan, -ȝytan (-ȝeat/-ȝet, -ȝuton, -ȝoten) v.str.5: получать; cf. OHG bigezzen, OSax bigetan, Gth bigitan (in OE used only with prefixes: and, on, for, etc.); ME geten (< ON geta); MnE get

ȝif conj. ME jif MnE if: если; cf. G ob, OFr ief, ON ef, Gth jabai

ȝyfan v. str. 5 (ȝeaf; ȝēāfon; ȝiefen); ME yiven, (x Sc) gyven; MnE give: давать; cf. G geben, ON gefa, Gth giban, OIr gabim: беру, L habēre

ȝyfen, ȝeafon ja-m./n.: море, океан; cf. OSax geba

ȝifu ȏ-f.: дар, подарок; cf. OHG geba, OFr jeve, ON gjof, Gth giba; – ȝyfan

ȝyldan, ȝealdan v.str.3; ME yelden: платить, вознаграждать; MnE yield: производить, приносить; поддаваться, уступать; cf. G gelten, ON gjalda

ȝumān v.w.1: нуждаться; обращать внимание; наблюдать, заботиться

ȝiorn, ȝeorn adj.; ME yern: желающий чего-либо; жадный, усердный; cf. G gern, ON gjarn

ȝioȝið ȏ-f.: юность, юноша, молодежь, молодые воины; ME youthe; MnE youth: юность, юноша, молодежь; cf. G Jugend, Gth junda; – ȝeonȝ

ȝiond adv., prep.; ME yond: туда; среди; через; MnE yon (arch.): вон тот, вон там; cf. G jener; Gth jains; ∞ beȝeondan > MnE beyond

ȝīsel, ȝīsl a-m.; ME gisel: вражда; заложник; залог; cf. OHG gisal, Icel gisl, Gth geisl

ȝīslian v.w.2: давать заложников

ȝlenȝan v.w.1: украсить, привести в порядок, составить

ȝōd adj.; ME good; MnE good: хороший; cf. G gut, ON goðr, Gth gūþs, Ru годный

ȝod a-m.; ME god; MnE God: бог; cf. G Gott, ON guð, Gth guþ, ?Skt hut (*ghuta), Ga guth, OIr guth

ȝod-cund adj.: религиозный, святой, божественный; ȝodcund had: священнослужитель; cf. OHG got-kund; -cund ∞ cyn

ȝod-spellian v.w.2; ME godspellen; MnE gospel: благовестовать, проповедовать; -spellian

ȝold a-n.; ME gold; MnE gold: золото; cf. G Gold, ON gull, Gth gulþ, L helvus, Gk chόlos, Skt hataka, Ru золото

ȝonȝende see ȝanȝan

ȝrētan v.w.1: приветствовать, обращаться; приближаться; ME greten; MnE greet: приветствовать; cf. G grüssen, OSax grōtian

ȝrund a-m.; ME ground; MnE ground: земля, дно; cf. OHG grund, OFr grund

ȝuma n-m.; ME gume, gome: (poet.) мужчина, муж; MnE (bride)-groom (with epenthetic “r”): жених; cf. OHG homo, ON gumi, Gth guma, Lat homo

H

habban v.w.3; ME haven; MnE have: иметь; cf. G haben, ON hafa, Gth haban, L capere: брать (whence MnE capture, captive)

hād a/u-m.; ME hood; MnE - hood sf.: состояние; сословие; форма, образ; cf. OHG heit (G –heit), Gth haidus, Skt kētúš: примета

hafa see habban

hāl adj.; ME hool: невредимый; крепкий, здоровый; целый, весь; MnE whole: целый, весь; (arch.) здоровый; cf. G heil, ON heill, Gth hails, Ru целый

haldan *see* healdan

halettan v.w. 1: приветствовать; – hāl + ? hātan

hāliȝ adj.; ME holy; MnE holy: священный, святой; cf. G heilig, OSax hēlag, ON heilagr, Gth hailag; – hāl

hālȝian v.w.2; ME halgien, haleven: святить, освящать; венчать на царство; cf. G heiligen, ON helga, OSax helagōn

hālo, hālu indecl.f.: здоровье, безопасность, спасение; – hāl

hām a-m.: дом (жилище); adv.: домой; ME hoom MnE home: дом (жилище); родина; домой; cf. G Heim, ON heimr, OSax hēm, Gth haima, Gk kōmē, Lith kiēmas: двор; šeimā: семья, Ru семья

hand u-f.; ME hond; Mnd hand: рука; cf. G Hand, ON hond, Gth handus

handlian v.w.2; ME handlen; MnE handle: брать/делать ч-л руками; cf. G handeln, ON hondla; – hand

hatan v.str.7 (hēt, hēton, haten); ME hiten: называть, приказывать, обещать; называться; MnE hight (arch.): названный; cf. G heissen, OSax hētan, ON heita, Gth haitan

hē pr. pers. 3rd sg.m.; ME he; MnE he: он; cf. OHG hē, OSax hē, Du hij, Gk ekei, Lith šis, Ru сей

hēāh adj.; ME heigh, high; MnE high: высокий; cf. G hoch, ON hár, haugr: курган; Gth hauhs, Lith kaūkaras: гора, Ru куча

hēāh-þunȝen adj.: высокопоставленный, знатный

healdan v.str.7 (hēold, hēoldon, healden); ME heelden, hoolden; MnE hold: держать(ся); удерживать; полагать; cf. G halten, ON halda, Gth haldan

healf ō-f.; ME half: половина, часть, сторона; MnE half: половина; cf. G Hald, OFr & OSax half, ON hālfr, Gth halba, L scalpere, Skt klplás: отрезанный

hearpe n-f., ME harpe, MnE harp: арфа; cf. G Harfe, ON harpa, ? Lat corbis: корзина, ? Ru короб; Ru арфа, borr. from Gmc

hēāp a-m.: войско, отряд; множество, толпа; ME heap; MnE heap: груда, куча; масса, множество; cf. G Haufen, OFr hāp, OSax hop, Lith kaúpas; Skt kaofa: гора, Ru вкупе, совокупно

hēāp-māl(um) adv.: толпами, отрядами

heht *see* hatan

helm a-m.: шлем; защита, убежище; ME helm; MnE Ehelm (arch.); шлем; cf. G Helm, ON hjalmr, Gth hilms; Ru шлем (ORu шелом), borr. from Gmc

hēō pr. pers. 3rd p. f.; ME heo, she (x OE sēō); MnE she: она; cf. G sie, Skt syā, Ru сия

hēōfon a-m.; ME heven; MnE heaven (poet.; in prose usu.pl.): небо, небеса; cf. G Himmel, OSax heban, Gth himins

hēōfonlīc adj.; ME hevenlich, MnE heavenly: небесный; – hēōfon

hēōfon-rīce ja-n.: небесное царство

heord ō-f.: пастух, стадо; забота, попечение; ME herde; MnE herd: пастух, стадо; cf. G Herde, ON hjorð, Gth hairda, Skt sardhas, Lith kerdžius

hēr adv.: здесь; в этом мире; сейчас; в это время; в этом году; ME heer, here (x adv-s iīn-e); MnE here: здесь, тут; сюда; cf. G hier, ON her, Gth hēr; – hē

here ja-m.; ME here: войско (usu датское), враг; cf. G Heer, ON herr, Gth harjia

herehyð ū-f.: добыча

hereness jō-f.: хвала; ∞ heriȝean

here-toȝe n-m.: вождь, предводитель; cf. G Herzog, OSax heritogo, Icel hertogi

heriȝean v.w.1; ME herien: прославлять; cf. Gth hazjan

herȝian v.w.2; ME herȝien: разорять, опустошать; cf. OHG heriōn, ON herja; – here

herȝunȝ ū-f.: рейд, набег

hēþen, hæþen adj.; ME hethen; MnE heathen: языческий; cf. G Heide, OFr hēðen, OSax hēþun, Gth haiþno; – hæð

hī, hīē, hy, hēo pr.pers.3rd p.pl.; EME hi, heo, he: они; MnE(Obj) ‘em(< OE hem); ∞ hē

hider adv.; ME hider; MnE hither: сюда; cf. G hierher;

hider adv.; ME hider; MnE hither: сюда; cf. OHG hirti, OSax hirde, OIcel hirðir, Gth hairdeis

hierde-bōc root-f.: книга пастыря

hiersumian v.w.2; EME hersumian: повиноваться, служить; cf. OHG hōrsamōn

hȳran, hīran v.w.1; ME heren; MnE hear: слышать; cf. G hören, ON heyra, Gth hausjan, Gk akouúō, akouúsō (whence Ru акустика)

hit pr. pers. 3rd p. sg. n.; ME hit, it; MnE it: оно; ∞ hē

hlystan, hlysnan v.w. 1 (+ Gen); ME listen; MnE list (poet.), listen: слушать; cf. ON hlusta, Sw lyssna; ∞ hlūd

hlūd adj.; ME loud; MnE loud: громкий; cf. G laut (OHG hlūt), OSax hlūd, Du luid; Lat inclusus, Gk klytós, Skt srūtas: знаменитый (Every one of the adj-s was orig. the pt p. of a v. “to hear” – e.g. Lat -clutus answers to “cluēre”: называться, слыть), Ru слыть, слово, слава, слух

holt a-n.: дерево, лес, роща; ME holt: роща; MnE holt: лесистый холм; роща (poet.); cf. G Holz: дерево, ON holt, Ru колода

hors a-n.; ME hors; MnE horse: лошадь; cf. G Ross (OHG hros), OFr hors, ON hross

horsian v.w.2: снабдить лошадьми

hosu ū-j.: рукав; стручок; внешняя оболочка; ME, MnE hose: шланг; cf. G Hose, ON hosa, Du hoos

hrāþe adv. (comp. hrāðor); быстро, поспешно, немедленно, скоро; ME, EMnE rathe: скоро, рано rather (comp.): скорее, лучше; MnE rather: скорее, лучше, охотнее, довольно; – hræd

hræd adj.: быстрый, поспешный; ME rath: быстрый, поспешный, ранний; MnE rathe (arch.): утренний, ранний, рано цветущий; cf. OHG hrad, ON hraðr

hræzl a-n.; ME reyel, reil: одежда, платье, военное снаряжение, кольчуга; MnE (night)rail: (arch.): халат, пеньюар; cf. OHG hregil, OFr hreil, reil

hrōf a-m.; ME roof, MnE roof: крыша; cf. OFr hrōf, ON hrof, Du roef, Ru кров

hū adv.; ME hou, how; MnE how: как; cf. OHG hweo, OSax hwō, Gth hwaiwa; Gk poios: подобно чему?, IE *kwoivos

hund a-n.; ME hund: сто; cf. OHG hunt, Gth hund, Lat centum, Gk (he)-katón, Skt çatá, Lith šimtas, Ru сто (< съто)

huniȝ a-n.; ME hony; MnE honey: мед; cf. G Honig, OFr hunig, ON hunang

hunzer a-m.; ME honger; MnE hunger: голод; cf. G Hunger, ON hungr, Gth hūhrus (< *hunhrus), Lith kankà: томление, Gk hemkei: он мучим голодом

hūs a-n.; ME hous; MnE house: дом; cf. G Haus, ON hus, Gth (gud)hus

hwā pr. inter. & indef.; ME who; MnE who: кто; cf. G wer (< OHG hwer), Gth hwas m., hwo f.; L qui m.; quae f.; quod n., Ru кто (< къто < *къ-то), кого

hwæza, hwizu, hwuȝu (< *hwō-wego sf with pronominal meaning “some”)

hwænne adv.; ME whanne; MnE when: когда; cf. G wann, Gth hwan

hwær adv.; ME wher; MnE where: где; cf. G wo (< OHG hwār), ON hvar, Gth hvar; ∞ hwā, hwæt

hwæt pr. inter.; ME what; MnE what: что; cf. G was, ON hvat, Gth hva, Lat quod, Ru что (чъто < чъ-то); ∞ hwā

hwæt-hwuȝu pr. & adv.: что-нибудь, немного

hwæþer pr., adv., conj.: ME whether: который из двух; ли; MnE whether: ли; cf. G weder, Gth hваþar, Gk póteros: который (из двух); Ru который

hwæþre adv. (< Instr of hwæþer): однако, все же, тем не менее

hwelc, hwilc pr. inter. & rel.: который, какой; какой-то, любой; ME which: который, какой; ME which: который, что; cf. G welcher (< OHG hwelīh), ON hwilic, Gth hвileiks, hve; < *hwi-lik: подобный чему-то; ∞ hwā, hwæt

hwīl ð-f.: время, промежуток времени; ME while; MnE while; cf. G Weile (OHG hwīla), ON hvīla, Gth hveila, L quiēs: покой, отдых (whence MnE quiet), tranquillus (whence MnE tranquil), Skt čirás: длящийся

hwylc see hwelc

hwīlum adv.: иногда, временами; однажды, прежде; ME whilom: MnE whilom (arch.): прежде, когда-то; – hwīl

hwyrfan v.w.: поворачивать, изменять, возвращаться; cf. OHG hwarbian, OSax hwerbian

hwonnan adv.; ME whenene, (x adv. in -es) whannes, whennes (The sf -es was orig. a Gen case ending; in “whannes” it imitates the adverbial -es; – whannes” was substituted for the OE hwonan), MnE whence: откуда; cf. G wannen

I, Y

ic pr. pers. 1stp. sg.; ME ich, i; MnE I: я; cf. G ich, ON ek, Gth ik, Lat ego, Gk egō, Lith as, Ru я (< азъ)

iggaþ a-m.: островок

iȝland *see ēaland*

ilca, ylca pr. dem. declined weak, used after demonstratives; ME ilche, ilke; MnE (of that), ilk, Sco ilk: тот же самый = ī+līc/ī (< IE demonstrative root *ei/i) only found in OE ilca; ī-dæȝes: в тот же день, ī-sīðe: в то же время; cf. OHG ir, er; этот, Lat is, ea, id, OSl иже

ylde i-m.: “поколение”, люди; cf. ON aldir, Gth aldis; – eald

yldinȝ ȏ-f.: задержка

yldra *see eald*

yfel adj. suppl.; ME yvel, evel: плохой, злой; MnE evil: плохой; cf. G übel, D euval, Gth ubils

ymb, ymbe, embe prep.(+ Acc) & adv.: вокруг, около, о(в), относительно; cf. G um (< OHG umbi), ON umb, Gk amphí: вокруг (whence MnE amphitheatre), Skt abhi, ∞ bi

ymb-sittan: осаждать

in prep.(+ Acc / Dat) & adv.; ME in; MnE in: в, внутрь, внутри; cf. G in, ON í, Gth in, L in, en, Gk en, Lith i, ? Ru в (< въ < вън <* ън)

innan, innen adv. & prep.: внутри, изнутри, в; cf. OHG in-nan(a), OSax innan, Gth innana

innan-bordes adv: внутри страны; на родине, дома

inne, innen, in adv. ME in, i; MnE in: внутри, изнутри, в; cf. OHG in-nan(a), OSax innan, Gth innana; – in

intinȝa n-m.: дело; причина, повод; ∞ ȝetinȝan v.str.3

is, ys *see bēon*

ytt, itt *see etan*

iū, ȝēo, ȝīū: раньше, в старину; cf. OHG, OSax, Gth ju

K

kyne-rīce ja-n.; ME kyneriche: королевство, царство; cf. G Königreich; ∞ cyn, cyninȝ

kyninȝ *see cyninȝ*

L

lāca n-m.; ME leche: врач; MnE leech: врач, пиявка; cf. OSax lāki, Gth lēkeis, ? OIr līaig: волшебник

lācan v.w.1: двигаться быстро, прыгать; cf. Gth laiks: танец

lācehūs a-n.: больница

lācnian v.w.2: лечить; cf. OHG lahionon, OIcel lækua, Gth lekinan

lædan v.w.1; ME leden: вести, везти, нести; MnE lead: вести, руководить; cf. G leiten, OSax lēdain, ON leiða; – līðan

Læden adj.; ME Leden (x OF, L) Latyn, MnE Latin: латинский, латинский язык; – L Latinus: латинский = “from Latium” (the region in which Rome lies)

lāf ō-f: наследие, остаток; вдова; ME love; MnE lave (arch.), Sco lave: остаток; cf. OHG leiba, ON leif, Gth laiba; ∞ læfan

læfan v.w. 1; ME leven: покидать, оставлять; оставаться; MnE leave: оставлять, покидать; cf. Gth bi-laibjan

land a-n.; ME land; MnE land: земля, страна; cf. G Land, ON land, Gth land, OS1 ледина, ледо: целина

land-biženža / ~beženža n-m.: возделыватель земли, житель (страны); cf. OHG lant-pikengeo

læn i-n.; EME læn, lān; MnE loan: аренда, заем; cf. OHG, OSax lēhan, Icel lān, OFr lēn

lanž adj.; ME long; MnE long: длинный; cf. G lang, ON langr, Gth laggrs, L longus

lär ō-f.; ME lore: учение, вера; MnE lore: учение; cf. G Lehre, OSax lēna, OFr lâre

lærān v.w.I: обучать, советовать; ME leren: обучать, изучать; cf. G lehren (< OHG lehren), ON læra, Gth laisjan; – lär

læst see litel

lästan / læstan v.w.I: следовать; помогать; выполнять, делать; доставлять; платить; ME lasten: длиться, сохраняться, жить; MnE last: длиться, сохраняться, продолжаться; cf. G leisten, Gth laistjan; ∞ läst: след (< MnE last: колодка)

lætan v.str.7 (lēt-lēton-læten); ME lesten: оставлять; позволять; заставлять; MnE let: оставлять, позволять, пускать; cf. G lassen, ON lata, Gth lētan, Lith leisti (leidžiu prs.t.; léidau pt.t.)

latteow (< lad-teow) a-m.: руководитель, провожатый; cf. Icel leið-togi

lāð a-n.: вред, зло; cf. G Leid, OFr & OSax lēð, ON leiðr, Gk alitein: грешить

lāð adj.: ненавидящий, враждебный; ME loth, looth; MnE loath, loth несклонный, нежелающий

lāðian v.w.2: ненавидеть, вызывать ненависть; EME laðien; MnE loathe: испытывать отвращение; cf. OHG leidēn, OSax lēdōn, OIcel leiða; ∞ lāð

lecžan v.w.1; ME legen; MnE lay: класть; cf. G legen, ON leggja, Gth lagjan; – licžan

lefdon see (ȝe-)līðfan

ležer a-n.; ME leire: лежание, ложе; MnE lair: логово; cf. G Lager, OSax legar, Gth ligrs; Ru лагерь, borr. from Gmc

lenž adv. comp. (=lenžra) see lanž

leomu, limu see lim

leornere ja-m.: ученик, последователь, ученый, ME lernere; MnE learner: ученик; – leornian

leornian v.w. 2: учить, изучать; ME lernen: учить, изучать; (x leren OE < lāran) обучать; MnE learn: учить(ся); cf. G lernen; ∞ lāran

lēōð a-n.; ME leeth: песня, стихотворение; cf. G Lied, ON ljoð

lēōð-sonȝ a-m.: песня, стихотворение

līc a-n.; ME lich: тело, (in ME usu.) мертвое тело, труп; MnE lichgate (arch.): покойницкая (in the cemetery); cf. G Leiche: труп, ON lik, Gth leik

-līc adj sf; ME -lich; MnE -ly (as in “friendly”, adj.: дружеский); -lice adv. sf., ME-liche, -ly MnE -ly (as in “lightly”, adv.: слегка); cf. G -lich, ON -ligr, Gth -leiks; – līc, noun

-līc adj.; ME y-lich, lic; MnE like: похожий; cf. G gleich (< OHG galih), ON glikr, Gth galeiks: līc, noun

līcian v.w.2: нравиться, быть приятным; ME liken, EMnE like: нравиться, любить, MnE like: любить, испытывать симпатию; cf. OHG līhhēn, ON lika, Gth leikan; – līc, noun

licȝan v. str.5 (læȝ, lāȝon, leȝen); ME lyen; MnE lie: лежать, находиться; cf. G liegen, ON liggja, Gth ligan, OIr lige, Lat lectus: кровать, Gk lechos: ложе, Ru лежать; IE root *legh-

līcian see līcian

(ȝe-)līefan, -lēfan v.w.I; EME ȝe-lēfen: верить, доверять; рассчитывать, ожидать; cf. G glauben (<OHG gi-louben), OSax ge-lōbian, Gth ga-laubjan; ∞ belēfan

līf a-n.; ME lif; MnE life: жизнь; cf. G Leib: тело (OHG līb: жизнь); ON līf; ∞ libban, v.w.3; ME lyven; MnE live: жить

lyft a-m., i-f; EME lyft: воздух; небо; ветер; MnE loft (arch.): воздух, атмосфера; cf. G Luft, OSax & OFr luft, Icel loft, loft, Gth luftus; ∞ loft (in hayloft: сеновал)

lifen see andleofan

līȝ-ræsc a-m.: молния; ∞ ræscan: быстро двигаться

lim a-n.; ME lim; MnE limb (x limb: край, граница; – Lat limbus): член, орган тела; cf. ON limr

liornunȝ, leornunȝ ȏ-f.: знание, обучение; ME lerning; MnE learning; – leornian

lītel adj.: малый; ME litel; MnE little adj. & adv.: малый, мало; cf. OHG luzzil, OSax luttile, Du lutel

līð see licȝan

līðan v. str. 1 (lāð, liðon, liðen); ME lithen: идти, ездить, путешествовать; cf. OHG līdan, ON līða, Gth (ga)-leiþan

(ȝe-)lōmlīc adj.; ME i-lomlic: частый, повторяющийся; cf. OHG gi-luomo

lonȝe adv.: долго, давно, далеко; ME longe MnE long: долго, давно; – lanȝ

losian v.w.2: быть потерянным, погибнуть, ускользнуть; ME losen (x loos, adj. & lesen, v.str.2: терять): ускользать, освободить; потерять; MnE lose: терять; cf. OSax losōn, ON losa, Lat luere, Gk lúō, Skt lū: резать

lufian v.w.2; ME loven; MnE love: любить; – lufu

luflīce adv.: преданно, с любовью; – lufu

lufu ō-f.; ME love; MnE love: любовь; cf. G Liebe (< OHG liubī), L lubīdō, Skt lubhyati, Ru любовь

lust a-m.; ME lust: удовольствие, радость; желание, похоть; MnE lust: похоть; cf. G Lust, Gth lustus

lust-līce: adv.: охотно, радостно

M

mā adv.comp. (to “mycel”) *see* māra

macian v.w.2; ME maken; MnE make: делать; cf. G machen, OSax makōn, OFr makia, Gk magís: месиво, тесто, mássō; мешу

mæz a-m.: родственник, ближний; cf. OHG mag, ON magr, Gth mēgs

maz̄a n-m.: родственник, сын, человек; ∞ mæz̄

mazan v.pret.-prs.; ME mowen: быть в состоянии, иметь разрешение / полномочия; myght (pt.t.); MnE may (prs.t.): является возможным, имеет разрешение; might (pt.t.); cf. G mögen, ON mega, Gth magan, Gk mēchanē = mēchos: способ, Ru могу, мочь

mæzð ō-f.: племя, род; ME mayþ; cf. OHG (ge)māgeda, OIcel. mæzð ; – mæz

mæl a-n./m.: мера; назначенное время, время еды; ME mel, mele; MnE meal: еда; cf. G Mal, ON māl, Gth mēl

man, men, me pr.ind.-pers.; ME men, me; cf. G man; – man(n)

man(n) root-m.: человек, человеческое существо; ME & MnE man: мужчина, человеческое существо; cf. G Mann, OFr & OSax man(n), L mās (whence MnE masculine), Skt mānuš: личность, Ru муж

mān a-n.; ME mon: злодеяние; cf. OHG & ON mein, OSax mēn

mān-slažu ō-f.: преступный удар

mān-sliht i-m.; ME mansleih, manslauht, manslaughter: убийство, резня; *see* mān & sliht; cf. OSax man-slahta

maniž adj.: многочисленный, много; многие; ME & MnE many: многие; cf. G manch, OSax monag, Gth manags, Lith minià: толпа, Ru многий

manižfeald adj.: бесчисленный, разнообразный

māra *see* mycel

martyrian v.w.2: мучить; – martyr s.a-m, borrowed from Lat

mæsse-prīōst, -prēōst a-m.: священник

maðlian v.w. 2: разглагольствовать, произносить речь, обращаться; ME mathelen: говорить; cf. OHG mahalōn, Gth maþljan

māðma *see* māð(ðu)m

māð(ðu)m, māðom а-м.: драгоценность, сокровище, дар; ME madmes: сокровище; cf. OLG mēthom, OSax methom, Icel meiðmar (pl.), Gth maiðms
mē pr. pers. 1stp: sg. Dat & Acc; ME me; MnE me Obj.: мне, меня; cf. G mich, ON mek, Gth mik, Lat mē, Gk me (Acc), Skt mā (Dat)

meaht, miht i-f.; ME myght: мощь, сила, власть; MnE might: мощь, сила; cf. G Macht, Du magt, Gth mahts, Ru мощь

meaht see мазан

medo n-m.; ME mede; MnE mead: мед (drink); cf. G Met, ON mjoðr, Skt mādhu, Lith medūs, Ru мед

meniȝo, meniȝu, menȝu indecl.-f.: толпа, множество; cf. G Menge (< OHG managi, manegi), OSax menegi, OFr meni, Gth managli, Ru много

menniscnyss ȏ-f.: человечество; cf. OHG mannisc-nissa

meolc root-f.; ME mylk; MnE milk: молоко; cf. G Milch, OFr melok, Gth miluks, Lat mulgēre: доить; Gk amélgō: дою

meotod а-м.: судьба (поэт.): творец (поэт.)

metan v. str. 5 (mæt, māton, meten); ME meten; MnE mete: измерять; cf. G messen, ON meta, Gth mitan, Lat modus: мера, Lith matūoti

mete i-m.: пища; ME mete: пища, принятие пищи, еда; MnE meat: мясо, пища (arch.); cf. OHG maz, ON matr, Gth mats, OIr maisse (< *mad-tja): пища

mettian v.w.2: снабдить провизией; – mete s.: пища, провизия

mycel, micel adj.; ME michel, mochel: большой, великий; много, очень; MnE much: много, очень; cf. OHG mihil, Gth mikils, L magnus, Gk mégas

myclian v.w.2: множить, перемножать

mid prep. (+ Dat / Instr / Acc); ME mid: с, со; cf. G mit, OSax middi, ON með, Gth midjis

middan-ȝeard а-м.: мир, земля; cf. OHG mittin-gart, ON miðgarðr, Gth midjun-gards; middan – midde

midde n-f.; ME midde: середина, центр; cf. G Mitte, ON miðja

miht i-f.; ME myght: мощь, сила; власть; MnE might: мощь, сила; cf. G Macht, Gth mahts, Ru мощь

mihte see мазан

mihtiȝ adv.; ME myghty; MnE mighty: могущественный, мощный; cf. G mächtig, ON mattugr, Gth mahteigs; – miht

mīl ȏ-f.; ME mil; MnE mile: миля; from Lat

mild-heortness jō-f.; ME mildheortnesse: милость, жалость

mīn pr. pers. Gen (to ‘ic); ME myn; MnE my, mine: мой; cf. G mein, OFr mīn, ON minn, Gth meins, Skt máma, me, Lith manēs

myneȝian v.w.2: упоминать, доводить до сведения; ∞ mund

mynster a-m.; ME mynster; MnE minster: монастырь, церковь, храм; – L monastērium

myre n-f.; ME mere; MnE mare: кобыла; cf. G Mähre, ON marr

mislīc adj.; ME mislich: разнообразный, многосторонний; cf. OHG mis(s)alīh, OSax & OFr mislīc, Gth missaleiks

mōd a-n.; ME mood: радость, настроение; мужество, гордость; ME mood: настроение; cf. G Mut, ON moðr, Gth mōps: гнев, Gk manía: бешенство (whence Ru мания, маньяк)

mōd-зéфанс a-m.: “мысль ума”, ум; зéфанс: a-m.: мысль, разум; cf. G Gedanke

mōdor r-f.; ME moder; MnE mother: мать; cf. G Mutter, ON moðir, L māter, Gk mētēr, Skt mātā (mātár-), Lith méteris: женщина, mote: мать, Ru мать (матери)

mōnað t-m.; ME monet; ME month: месяц; cf. G Monat, ON manaðr, Gth mēnoþs, L mensis (o/s ment-), Gk mēn, Lith ménuo, menesio (Gen), Ru месяц

monn-cynn ja-n.; ME mankyn: человечество, люди; (MnE mankind < ME mankynde: человеческая натура (x mankyn)

morȝen a-m.; ME morwen, morn; MnE morrow, morn (poet.): утро, завтрашний день; cf. G Morgen, ON morginn, Gth maurgins

mōt prs. t. 1st/3rd sg. (*motan v. pret.-prs.): может, имеет возможность, должен (mōste prs. 2nd p. sg.; mōton prs. pl.; mōste pt t.); ME moot: может, должен; (most; moten; most, mote); MnE must: должен; cf. G muss, Gth gamōt
mōte subj.sg. (to “*motan”), see mōt

munan pret.-prs.; ME munen: помнить, думать; cf. OSax & Gth munan; Icel muna, Ru мнить

mund ð-f; ME mund: рука; поддержка, помочь; опека; cf. OHG munt, OSax & OFr mund

munuc a-m.; ME monk, MnE monk: монах; – L monachus from Gk monakhós (whence Ru монах)

murnan v.w.1; ME murnen; MnE mourn: оплакивать; cf. OHG mornēn, ON morna, Gth maúrnan, Lat memor: помнящий, Gk mērimna: горе, Skt smar: помнить, Ru (па)смурный

mūþ a-m.: рот; ME mouth; MnE mouth: рот, устье; cf. G Mund, ON munnr, Gth munþs, Lat mentum: щека

mūþa n-m.: устье; – mūþ

N

nā, nō adv., part.: никогда, вовсе не, совсем не; ME ne, MnE no: нет, не; cf. G nie, ON nei, Gth ni aiw; = ne + ā (ā adv.; ME o: всегда, когда-нибудь; cf. OHG eo, io, ON ei, ey, Gth aiw)

næfre adv.; ME nevre; MnE: never: никогда; = ne + æfre

nāht see nā-wiht

nama, noma n-m.; ME name; MnE name: имя, название; cf. G Name, Gth namō, L nomen, Gth ónama (whence Ru ономастика), Skt nāman, Ru имя

nān pr.: ни один, никакой; ME noon, no; MnE no (none); = ne + ān

nāniȝ pr.indef.: никакой, никто, ничто; = ne + āniȝ

nān-wuht = nō(wi)ht

næs adv.: вовсе не; cf. OFr nas; = ne + ealles

nāt = ne+wāt; *see* ne & witan

nā-wiht *see* nōht

nē part., conj.; ME ne: не, и не; EMnE ne: и не; cf. OHG ni, ne, ON ne, Gth ni, Ru не

nēāh adj., adv., prep. (+Dat); ME neigh, nygh; neer usu adv.: близкий, близко; почти; недавно; (superl.) ближайший, следующий, последующий; MnE nigh (arch. & dial.): близко, близкий; near: близко, близкий; (superl.) next: следующий; cf. G nahe adv., nach prep., ON na-, Gth nēh

neaht *see* niht

nēalācan v.w.1; ME nehlechen: приближаться, быть близко; cf. Sw nalka(s); = nēāh + lācan

nēāt *see* nȳt

nemnan v.w.1: звать, называть; cf. G nennen, OSax nemnian, ON nefna, Gth namnjan; – nama

nerian v.w.1: спасать, сохранять; cf. Gth nasjan, OHG nerien, OSax nerian

nīed, nēād, nyd i-f.; ME need, nede: нужда, принуждение, трудность, забота, боль; MnE need: нужда; cf. G Not, ON nauðr, Ru нужда, (при)нудить

nīed-be-ðearf adj.: необходимый; *see* nīed, nēād; beðearf; – ðurfan

nīzon, -en num.; ME nyne; MnE nine: девять; cf. G neun (OHG niun, niwan), ON nin, Gth niun, L novem

niht, neaht root-f.; ME nyght; MnE night: ночь; cf. G Nacht, ON natt, Gth nahts, L nox, noctis (Gen), Gk nux, Skt nakta, Ru ночь

nyhst *see* nēāh

niman v.str.4 (nom, nōmon, numen); ME nymen: брать, хватать; cf. G nehmen, ON nama, Gth niman

nyt, nēāt a-n.; ME neet; MnE neat (arch.): вол, корова; скот; cf. G geniessen: вкушать, пользоваться, OHG nōz, OFr nāt, ON naut, Lith naudà: польза

nīwe, nēōwe adj.; ME newe; MnE new: новый; cf. G neue (OHG niuwi), ON nyr, Gth niujis, L novus, Gk ne(w)os, Ru новый

nȳt, nēāt a-n.; ME neet; MnE neat (arch.): вол, корова; скот; cf. G geniessen: вкушать, пользоваться, OHG nōz, OFr nāt, ON naut, Lith naudà: польза

nō *see* nā

nōht = nō(wi)ht, nā(wi)ht s. & pr.: “никакая вещь”, “ничуть”, ничто, ничего; (adv.) вовсе не, совсем не; ME naught, nought, not: ничего, ничто; вовсе не, совсем не; не; MnE naught (arch.), nought: ничего, ноль (math.), not: не; cf. OHG & OSax neowiht, ni(o)wiht, Gth niwaihts: ничего; – no (= nān) + wiht (= wuht)

nō-hwæðer, nāðer pr. & conj.: никакой; ни тот, ни другой; ME nouther conj.: никакой; ни тот, ни другой; EMnE nor: никакой; ни тот, ни другой; MnE nor: и не, также не

noma *see* nama

norð adv.; ME north; MnE north: север, северный, на север; cf. G Nord-, ON norð(r), Oscan nertrak, Gk nerteros: нижний

notu ð-f.; ME note: занятие, развлечение; cf. OSax not(a), OFr note

nū adv.; ME nou, now; MnE now: теперь, сейчас; cf. OHG nū, ON nú, Lat nu(nc), Lith nū, Ru ны(не)

numen *see* niman

O

of adv., prep. (+ Dat): далеко, прочь; от; из; относительно, о(б); ME of: прочь; от, из; о(б); MnE off: прочь; of: от, из, о(б); cf. G ab, ON af, Gth af, L ab, Gk apó

of'er adv., prep. (+ Acc / Dat): высоко, на другой стороне; над, на; мимо, через, вопреки; ME over: над, по; через, по ту сторону, свыше, сверх-, над- (pref.); MnE over: над, по; через, по ту сторону, свыше; сверх-, над- (pref.); cf. G ober-, ober(er), ON, OFr, Gth ufar, L super, Gk huper (<*uper), Skt upari

of'er-froren adj.: замороженный; – freosan

of'er-herȝian перехватить, преградить (путь); *see* herȝian

of-faran настигать, нападать

oft adv.; ME oft, (x -e, adv.) ofte, (before vowels) often; MnE oft (arch., except + p.I / p.II, e.g. oft-recurring), often: часто; cf. G oft, OSax, ofto, OFr ofta, Gth ufta

on prep. (+Acc / Dat / Instr), adv.: на, у, при, в (place); в течение, в (time); далее, вперед; ME on; MnE on: на, при (place); в (time); далее, вперед; cf. G an, ON á, Gth ana, L an-, Gk aná, Lith nuð: от, Ru на

ond *see* and

ond- *see* and-

on-fōn v.str.7; ME onfoon, onfongan: предпринимать, начинать; постигать; получать, брать (OE rīce onfōn = fōn to rice: взойти на трон); cf. G anfangen, empfangen (< OHG antfahan)

on-faran (+ Dat) prep: до, перед

on-fenȝ *see* onfōn

on-fōn v.str.7; ME onfoon, onfongan: предпринимать, начинать; постигать; получать, брать (OE rīce onfōn = fōn to rice: взойти на трон); cf. G anfangen, empfangen (< OHG antfahan)

on-drādan, a-drādan v.str.7 (ondrēd, ondrēdon, ondrāden) / w.1; ME adreden w.; MnE dread: страшиться, бояться; cf. OHG intrātan, OSax andrādan

ond-swarian, and-swarian v.w.2; ME answeren; MnE answer: отвечать; – andswaru, ∞ swerian

ond-weard adj.: настоящий, действительный; cf. Gth andwairþs

on-ȝe-manȝ prep. (+ Dat): среди, во время; ME among, (x -es, adv.) amonges; MnE among, amongst: среди, между; из, из числа/среды; -on + ȝe-manȝ: толпа; ∞ mongrel

on-ȝēōn prep (+ Dat / Acc): к, против; adv.: напротив, снова

on-ȝinnan v.str.3 (onȝōn, onȝunon, onȝunen); ME gynnen: начинать; cf. bezinnan; ME bigynnen; MnE begin: начинать

on-ȝiotan, onȝietan, oȝytan v.str.5: схватывать, понимать, чувствовать; cf. OHG ingezzan; *see* beȝietan

on-ȝon *see* onȝinnan

on-herȝian не давать покоя, изматывать; *see* herȝian

on-innan adv.: внутри

on-lūtan v.str.2 (-lēāt, -luton, -loten): склоняться; следовать примеру

on-sendan посыпать, отсыпать; *see* sendan

on-slaepan v.str.7 / w.1: засыпать, спать

on-stal, onsteal ja-m.: запас, количество; -steal > ME stal > MnE stall; cf. G Stall, ON stalr, Gk stella, Skt sthalati

on-stealan v.w.1 irr.: устанавливать, начинать; – stellan

on-stal, onsteal ja-m.: запас, количество; – steal > ME stal > MnE stall; cf. G Stall, ON stalr, Gk stella, Skt sthalati

on-wald a-m. / n.: власть, правление; = ȝe-weald: власть, контроль; cf. G Gewalt; – wealdan v.str.3

open adj.; ME open; MnE open: открытый; cf. G offen, ON opin; ∞ ȫp

ȫr a-n.: начало

or- pref.: (negative) “без”; cf. G ur-, ON or-, Gth us-, uz-

or-mete adv.: в избытке, без меры; интенсивно; or (pref.) + mete

oð prep. + (Acc.), conj.; EME oð: до, поскольку, пока не; cf. OHG & ON unz, OSax und, Gth und; ∞ and-

oð- pref.: прочь; cf. Gth unþa-; ∞ and-

ȫðer adj.: другой, второй; ME other; MnE other: другой; cf. G ander, ON annarr, Gth anþar, Skt ántra, Lith añtras, Ru второй

ȫð-fæst adj.: порученный; – fæstan v.str.1: вверять; cf. G festen, Sw fästen, Gth fastan

ȫð-feallan приходить (приводить) в упадок; *see* feallan

ȫððe conj.: или; [= оþfe] до тех пор пока; cf. G ode(r) (OHG odo, oddo), ON eða, Gth aiþfa

P

penniȝ, peniȝ a-m.: пенни; монета; деньги; ME peny; MnE penny: пенни; cf. G Pfenning, ON penningr, OFr penning

pleȝa n-m.; ME pley: игра, состязание; MnE play: игра, пьеса

pund n-n.; ME pound, MnE pound: фунт, фунт стерлингов; – L pondo: “весом”, G Pfund (from L), whence Ru фунт

R

ræcan v.w.1 irr. (rāhte, rāht): простираться, достигать; ударять; ME rechen (raughte, caught); MnE reach: достигать; cf. G reichen, D reiken, ? L regere

rædan v.str.7 (reord / rēd, reordon / rēden, ræden) & w.1 (pt.t. rædde): советовать, решать, объяснять, угадывать, читать; ME reden: советовать, угадывать, читать; MnE rede (arch.), read: советовать, объяснять, читать; cf. G raten: советовать (∞ Rat s.), ON rāða, Gth (ga-)rēdan; ∞ ræds

ræscan v.w.1 (pt.t. -te): быстро двигаться

rāðe, hrāðe adv.: быстро, решительно; ME rathe: скоро, рано; MnE rathe (arch.): рано; cf. OHG hrad, ON hrafr; ∞ hrāðor > MnE rather

rēaf a-m.: грабеж, награбленное добро, добыча, (whence) платье, одежда, доспехи; ME reef: грабеж, награбленное добро; cf. G Raub, OFr rāf, ON rauf

rēaflāc a-m.: грабеж, разбой, уничтожение; rēaf + lāc (sf) from the s. lāc: дар

rēcelēās (> recclēās) adj.; ME recheless, rekless: беззаботный, безрассудный; отважный; MnE reckless: безрассудный, отважный; cf. G ruchlos: нечестивый, мерзкий; ∞ rēcan v.w. заботиться

reccan v.w.1 irr (reahte, reaht); ME recchen: рассказывать; cf. OSax rekkian; – racu ð-f.: рассказ

rehton see reccan

rest jō-f.: отдых, место отдыха; ME rest; MnE rest: отдых; cf. G Rest, ON rost, Gth rasta

rēð adj.: ожесточенный, жестокий

rīce ja-n.; ME rich: власть, королевство; MnE -ric (bishopric); cf. G Reich, ON riki, Gth reiki; ∞ rīce adj.

rīce adj.: могущественный, высокого звания, богатый; ME riche (x OF); MnE rich: богатый; cf. G reich, ON rikr, Gth reikeis; Clt rig- (Ga rīx: король; OIr rī); L rex (= regs, Gen regis)

rīdan v.str.1; ME ride: ехать верхом; MnE ride: ехать верхом, ехать; cf. G reiten (< OHG rītan), ON riða; ∞ rād: езда (whence MnE road)

rīman v.w.1: расширять (пространство), расчищать; освобождать, покидать; разрешать, даровать; EME ryumen, rumen; cf. OHG rūmen, OSax rūmian, OFr rēma, OIcel ryma; – rīman

rymet i-n.: место, пространство; вырубка; – rūm

rinnan v.str.3, (usu) yrnan (ran, runnon, runnen; arn / earn, urnon, urnen); ME rynnen, ernen; (x Sc) rennen (ran, ronnen); MnE run (the root vowel is due to levelling from pt p): бежать; cf. G rinnen: течь, ON rinna, Gth rinnan, Skt arna: волна, Ru ронять

rīsan v.str.1 (rās, rison, risen); ME risen; MnE rise: подниматься; cf. OHG rīsan, ON risa, Gth reisan

rīxian, ricsian v.w.2: править, царствовать; – rīce s.

ruh adj.; ME rough, row; MnE rough: грубый, шероховатый; cf. G raugh, Lat rūga: морщина, складка, Lith raukas: морщина, складка, Skt rūksá: шершавый, неровный

rūm a-m.; ME rum; MnE room: комната, пространство; возможность; cf. G Raum, Gth rum, OSax, OIcel rūm

S

sæ i-m./f.: море, озеро; ME se, see; MnE sea: море; cf. G See, OFr sē, ON sær, Gth saiws

sācerd a-m.: священник; – L sacerdōs: священник

sæzde *see secȝan*

sælīc adj.: морской; – sæ + līc

sæliȝ adj.: процветающий, счастливый; ME sely, seilie: счастливый; блаженный; жалкий; MnE silly: глупый; cf. G selig: блаженный, OSax salig, L sōlari: утешать, Gk hilaros: радостный

sam ... sam conj.: или ... или

sæm- *see sām-*

sām- pref.: полу- (The pref. denotes imperfection); cf. OHG sāmi-, OSax sam-, L sēmi- (whence MnE semi-), Gk hēmi-, Skt sāmi-

sāmcuc adj.: полуживой; cf. OHG sami quek, OSax sam quik

same adv. (only in swā same...): тем же самым образом; ME (xSc) same; MnE same: тот(же) самый, одинаковый; cf. OHG sama, ON sami, Gth sama, Ru сам, самый

samnian v.w.2: ME sammen: собирать, объединять; cf. G sammeln, ON samnon

sæmworht adj.: недостроенный

sanct a-m.: святой; ME (xOF) seynt s., adj.: святой, священный; MnE saint: святой; – L sanctus

sæ-rima n-m.: край моря, берег; rima s.: граница, край, MnE rim: край, обод; cf. ON rimi, OFr rim

sæta n-m.: житель; cf. G landsässing: проживающий в данной местности

sæton *see sittan*

sceaft i-f.: творение, происхождение; cf. OHG -schaft, OSax -skaft; – scyppan

sceal *see sculan*

sceaða n-m.: преступник, вор; cf. OHG sceidae, OSax skēþia, Icel skeiðir

scēawīȝan v.w.2: смотреть, видеть, рассматривать; ME shewen: заставлять смотреть, указывать, показывать; MnE show, shew (arch.); cf. G schauen, OSax skauwōn, Lat cavēre: остерегаться; Gk thuskuoós: предсказывающий по фимиаму (lit. замечающий жертвы), Skt kaví: умный, мудрый

seolden *see sculan*

scēōp *see scyppan*

sceōtan v. str.2 (scēāt, scuton, scoten); ME sheten; MnE shoot: стрелять; cf. G schiessen, ON skjota, Lith saudyt

scip a-n.; ME ship; MnE ship: корабль; cf. G Schiff, ON skip, Gth skip

-scipe suf.; ME shipe; MnE ship; cf. G -schaft, ON -skapr; ON = scipe i-m.: положение, звание; ? плата; ∞ scyppan

scipen ō-f.; ME shipen; Sco shippen, MnE shippen (dial.): конюшня, сарай для скота; cf. G Schuppen

scip-here ja-m.; Gen.sg. herižes, heržes: флот (usu the Danish force)

scopian v.w.2: снабжать кораблями

scyppan v.str.6 (scōp, scōpon, sceapen): создавать, делать; ME (x pt p. & ȝesceap noun) shapen: образовывать, придавать форму; MnE shape: придавать форму; cf. G schaffen, ON skepja, Gth (ga)-skapjan

scypend nt-m.: создатель

scir o-f.: служба, область, район; ME, MnE shire: графство; cf. OHG scira

scomu, scamu ō-f.; ME shame; MnE shame: стыд; cf. G Scham, ON skom, Sw skam

scūfan v.str.2 (scēāf, scufon, scofen); ME shouven, shoven; MnE shove: пихать, совать, толкать; cf. G schieben, ON skúfa, Gth skiuban, Skt ksubh: толчок, Lith skùbti: торопить

sculan v.pret.-prs.: быть вынужденным, должен; ME shel: должен, also used as auxiliary; ME shall: должен, следует, also used as auxiliary; cf. G sollen, ON sculu, Gth skulan

sculon see sculan

sē pr дем.m.: тот; ME þe, the; MnE the (art.); cf. G der, ON þe, L iste

Seaxe i-m. pl.; Seaxan n-m. pl.; ME (xL) Saxons: саксы; cf. G Sachsen (sg. Sachse): originally “men of the (long) knife”; seax: нож, кинжал

sēcan v.w.1 irr. (pt.t. sōhte): посещать, искать; стараться, найти / получить; направляться; нападать атаковать; ME sechen, seklen; MnE seek: искать; cf. G suchen, ON soekja, Gth sōkjan; ∞ sacu

secȝan v.w.3: сказать, говорить, рассказывать; ME seggen, seyen, seyn; MnE say: сказать, говорить; cf. G sagen, ON segja, OL īnseco (in sequo): извещаю, Gk ἔννερό (<*ensepō), Lith sakýty, Ru сочинять

sēl adj.: хороший, почтенный, счастливый; ME sel, sele: хороший, счастливый; cf. ON sael, Gth sēls

self adj. pr. (added to pers.pr. to emphasize it): сам; ME self; MnE self; cf. G selbst, selbe, ON sjálfr, Gth silba

sellan v.w.1 irr (pt.t. sealde): вручать, давать; оставлять, бросать; продавать; ME sellen; MnE sell: продавать; cf. OHG sellen, OSax sellian, ON selja, Gth saljan: приносить жертву

sendan v.w.1; ME sensen; MnE send: посылать; cf. G senden, ON senda, Gth sandjan; ∞ sīð

sēō pr. dem.f.: та; ME þeo, þo, þa; MnE the (art.); cf. G die, ON su, Gth so, Lat ista

seolfor, siolfor, sylfor a-n.; ME selver, silver; MnE silver: серебро; cf. G silber, OFr selover, OSax silubar, ON silfer, Lith sidābras; Ru серебро

sēōn (<*sehwan) v.str.5 (seah, sāwon / sæzon, sewen / sawen / sezen); ME seen; MnE see: видеть; cf. G sehen, ON sja, Gth saiðan, L sequor: следить (глазами), Hit sakwa: глаза

set a-n.: лагерь

settan v.w.1: помещать, назначать; сооружать; ME setten: помещать, назначать; MnE set: помещать; cf. G setzen, ON setja, Gth satjan; – sittan

sibb jō-f; ME sibbe: отношения; мир; cf. G Sippe, ON sifiar, OSax sibbia, OFr sibbe

siȝ = sŷ

size i-m.; EME size: победа, успех, триумф; cf. G Sieg, ON & OSax sig, Gth sigis

sihst see sēōn

sylf, self, seolf pr.; ME self; MnE self: сам; cf. G selb(st), ON sjafra, Gth silba

symbol a-n.: пир, пирушка; cf. OSax sumbal, ON sumbl

simmle adv.: всегда, постоянно

syn jō-f.: вина, преступление, грех; MnE synne; ME sin: грех; cf. G Sünde, ON synd, OSax sundia, OFr sinne, L sōns (o/s sont-)

sinȝan v.str.3 (sanȝ, sunȝon, sunȝen); ME syngen, MnE sing: петь; cf. G singen, ON syngva, Gth sigwan; ∞ sonȝ

siodu, sidu u-m; ME side: обычай, образ жизни; cf. OHG situ, ON siðr, OSax sidu, OFr side, Gth sidus

sittan v.str.5 (sæt, sāton, seten); ME sitten; MnE sit: сидеть; cf. G sitzen, ON sitja, Gth sitan, L sedēre, Gk hezomai (root “hed”), Skt si-dati; Lith sedéti, Ru сидеть

sīð prep.: после; за; cf. OHG sit, Gth seiþus: поздний

sīð a-m.; ME sith: путь, время; cf. OHG sind, ON sinn, Gth sinþ

siððan adv., conj.; ME sithen, sin, sithe, – (x adv. –in–s) sithens, sithence: затем, с тех пор; после того как (< sīð ðāem / ðon); MnE since adv., prep., conj.: с тех пор; с, после; с тех пор как, так как; cf. G seitdem: с тех пор, Gth þana seiþs

syx num.; ME six; MnE six: шесть; cf. G sechs, ON sex, Gth saihs, Lat sex, Gk hex, Skt sas, Lith šeši, Ru шесть

slēān v.str.6 (slōȝ, slōȝon, slæȝen): ударять, бить, убивать; ME sleen, (x p.p.) slayen; MnE slay: убивать; cf. G schlagen, ON slá, Gth slahan

slæp a-m.; ME sleep; MnE sleep: сон; cf. G Schlaf, (OHG slāf), Gth slēps, Lat labāre, слабеть, Lith slabnas (dial.), Ru слабый

slæpan v. str. 7 (slēp, slēpon, slæpen) / w.1; ME slepen; MnE sleep: спать; cf. G schlafen, Gth slæpan; ∞ slæp

sliht, sleahȝt, sleht a-m.; ME slaht, slaughter: резня, (массовое) убийство; MnE onslaught: атака, нападение; cf. OHG sleht, Icel slettr; ∞ slēān

smēðe; ME smethe: гладкий; MnE smeth (dial.): туман, мгла

smōð adj.; ME smothe; MnE smooth: гладкий; cf. OSax smōði

snotor adj.; ME snother: умный, мудрый; cf. OHG snottar, ON snott, Gth snutra

somnian v.w.2; ME samnen: собираться; cf. G sammeln, ON saman, Gth samana (adv.): вместе

sōna adv.: скоро, немедленно; ME sone; MnE soon: скоро; cf. OHG sān, OSax sano, Gth suns

sonȝ a-m.: песня, стихотворение; пение; ME song; MnE song: cf. G Sang, ON songr, Gth saggws, Gk omphē: голос

sonȝ, sanȝ *see* sinȝan

sorȝian imp. sg. of sorȝian

sorȝian v.w.2; ME sorwen; MnE sorrow: печалиться; cf. OHG sorgēn, OSax sorgōn, Gth saurgan, ? Lith sirgti: болеть

spēd i-f.: успех, богатство, власть; скорость; ME speed; EMnE speed: успех, скорость; MnE speed: скорость, быстрота; cf. OHG spuot, OSax spod, L spēs: надежда (whence MnE prosper), Skt sphāy: увеличиваться, Lith spéti: успевать, Ru спеть, успех

spēdiȝ adj.: удачный, богатый; ME spedy; EMnE speedy: успешный, быстрый; MnE speedy: быстрый; – spēd

spell a-n.: рассказ, поучение, рассуждение, сообщение; ME spell: рассказ, повествование; MnE spell: заклинание, чары; cf. OHG spel, ON spjall, Gth spill

spellian v.w.2; ME spellen: представлять; разговаривать; cf. ON spjalla, Gth spillon

spēōw *see* spōwan

spendan v.w.1 (used only with pref-s); ME spenden; MnE spend: тратить; – Lat expendere

spor a-n.: ME spor: отпечаток, след; пример, образец; cf. OHG & ON spor

spōwan v.str.7: добиваться успеха; удаваться, выигрывать в чем-либо; cf. OHG spuo(e)n; ∞ spēd

spræcon *see* sprecan

sprecان, specan v.str.5 (spræc, spræcon, sprecen); ME speken; MnE speak: говорить; cf. G sprechen, OFr spreca, ON crackle, Skt spūrjati: трещит, рычит

standan v.str.6 (stōd, stōdon, staden): стоять, вставать; ME stonden; MnE stand: стоять; cf. G stehēn, Sw stā, L stāre, Skt sthā, Lith stóti, Ru стоять

stāþ a-n.: берег; cf. OHG Stad; OSax stað, Gth staþ(s)

stellan v.w.1 irr.: помещать, занимать место, стоять; ME stellen: помещать, устанавливать; cf. G stellen; –steal a-m./n. (> MnE stall, stalls); cf. G Stall, Gk stello-: кладу, Skt stahala: сухое, возвышенное место

stihtian v.w.2: выставлять, располагать; ∞ stihtan

stille adj.; ME still; MnE still: спокойный; cf. G still, OSax stilli, OFr stille, Lith tilti: замолчать; ∞ steal (*See* stellan)

stilnes(s) jō-f.; ME stilnesse; MnE stillness: спокойствие, тишина, покой, мир; – stillle

styrian v.w.1; ME stiren; MnE stir: шевелить(ся), мешать; cf. G stören, ON styrr

stōl a-m.; ME stol: сидение, стул, трон; MnE stool: табурет, скамеечка; ∞ steal (*See* stellan)

stōd *see* standan

stōw wō-f.: место, местность; cf. OF stō, ON (eld)–stó; ∞ stōwian (> MnE stow: убирать, запасать)

stræt ð-f.: дорога, улица; ME stret; MnE street: улица; – L via strata: мощеная дорога

strynd ð-f.: запас; род, поколение; –strynan: приобретать; ∞ ȝestrēōn > MnE strain

sum pr.: некоторый, определенный; ME som; MnE some: некоторый, несколько; cf. OHG sum, ON sumr, Gth sums, L similis <*semilis: похожий (whence MnE similar), Gk homós <*somos: такой же самый (whence through LL & F & MnE homonym, Ru омоним), Skt samá, Ru сам, самый

sumor, sumer u-m.; ME somar; MnE summer: лето; cf. G Sommer, OSax sum, ON sumar

sunu u-m.; ME sone; MnE son: сын; cf. G Sohn, ON sunr, Gth sunus, Skt sūnu, Lith sūnus, Ru сын

sūð adv.; ME south; MnE south: юг, южный; на юг; cf. OHG sund (G Süden, from MD süden), ON sunnr, OFr & OSax sūþ

swā, swæ adv., conj., part.: так как, так что; swā ... swā: тем ... чем; ME soo, so: так как; MnE so: так, итак, поэтому; cf. G so, ON sva, Gth swā

swæð a-n.: след, отпечаток; cf. ON swað

swefn a-n.; ME sweven: сон; cf. OSax sweban, ON svefn, Gk hupnos (<*supnos), Skt svāpa, Lith sāpnas, Ru сон (< сънъ)

swelc, swilc pr.; ME swich, swuch: такой, таковой; MnE such: такой; cf. G solch, ON slikr, Gth swaleiks

swelman v.str.3 (swealt, swulton, swolten); ME swelten: умирать, погибать; cf. OHG swelzan, ON svelta, Gth swiltan

swerian v.str.6 (swōr, swōron, sworen); ME sweren; MnE swear: клясться, ругаться; cf. G schwören, ON sverja, Gth swaran, Skt svara: звук, голос, Ru свара, сварливый

swīcan v.str.1 (swāc, swicon, swicen); ME swyken: прекращать: обманывать; cf. OHG swihhan, ON svikja

swinsunȝ ð-f.: мелодия, гармония

swið adj.: сильный; деятельный; суровый, жестокий; cf. G geschwind ON sviðr, Gth swinþs

swīðe adv.: сильно; очень (super. swīðost: особенно, главным образом);
ME swythe: быстро, очень

swīðost super. of “swīðe”: особенно, главным образом; почти

swīft adj.; ME swift; MnE swift: скорый, быстрый; cf. ON svifa; – swīfan

v.str.1: быстро двигаться; cf. swāpan (> MnE sweep)

Т

tācen a-n.; ME token; MnE token: знак, признак; cf. G Zeichen, ON teikn, Gth taikn; ∞ tācan (v.w.1 > MnE teach)

tēōn v.str.2 (tēāh, tuȝon, toȝen); ME teen: тащить, вести; тащиться, идти; cf. G ziehen, Gth tiuhan, Lat dūcere; ∞ toȝian

tēōn v.w.2: устраивать, приготавлять, создавать; cf. OHG zehōn, ON tja, tjoa

tyccen a-n.; ME ticchen: козленок; cf. G Zicke: козленок, Ziege: коза (< OHG zikkīn)

tīd i-f.: время; время года; час ME tid: время; время года; час; морской прилив и отлив; MnE tide: время года (arch.); морской прилив и отлив; cf. G Zeit, OSax tīd, ON tīð; ∞ tīma

tīma n-m.; ME tyme; MnE time: время; раз; cf. ON timi, Sw timme: час; Arm ti: время, Skt Aditiś (a- neg.pref.): Вечная (= вневременная), a Skt goddess

tō adv., prep. (+ Dat / Instr / Gen): в дополнение, помимо, также; слишком, туда; к, в, для; ME to: кроме, также, слишком; к, в, для, до; MnE too: также, слишком, очень; to: к, в; cf. G zu (< OHG zuo), ON tō, te, Gth du, Lat -do (quando: when) Gk -de (enclitic), Lith da, Ru до

tō-dālan v.w.1; ME todelen: делить на части, разделять(ся); cf. G zerteilen; ∞ dāl

tō-foran prep. (+ Dat) : перед, до, свыше; ME toforen; EMnE toforn adv.: заранее, впереди; prep.: перед, до; cf. G zuvor: заранее

tō-ȝædere adv.; ME togedere; MnE together: вместе; ∞ ȝaderian

toȝian v.w.2; ME towen: тащить; MnE tow: буксировать; – tēōn (v. str.)

tō-niman v.str.4: разделять

tō-weard adv., prep. (+ Dat / Gen); ME toward, towardess: вперед; MnE toward, (usu.) towards: к, по направлению к

trēōw ō/i-f.: правда; преданность; соглашение; cf. OHG truīwa, Gth triggwa

tuȝon see tēōn v. str.

tūn a-m; ME toun: огорожденное место; усадьба; деревня, город; MnE town: город; cf. G Zaun, ON tun, OIr dūn: крепость (whence MnE dun, doon), Ga dūn; Ru тын, бор. from Gmc

tūn-ȝerēfa n-m.: королевский правитель города; ME toun-reve, MnE town-reeve (hist.): управляющий имением

twā see twēzen

twēȝen num.m., twā f., tū n.: два, две; ME tweyen, two; MnE twain (arch.), two: два; cf. G zwei, ON tveir, Gth twai, Lat duo, Gk dúo, Skt dva, Lith dù, dwì, Ru два

twelf num.; ME twelf twelve; MnE twelve: двенадцать; cf. G zwölf (< OHG zwelif), ON tolf, Gth twalif; –twēȝen

¶ Д

þā pr.dem. Acc of “sēō”

þā pr. dem.pl. Nom, Acc, (rarely) Gen of “sē, sēō, þæt”, ME tho; MnE those (? tho + s): те

þā adv., conj.: ME tho: тогда, когда, так как; þā ... þā correlative conj.: когда ... тогда; cf. OHG dō, ON þá, OSax þā; – þæ– of dem. nature (*see sē*)

þām Dat of “sē, þæt”

þām Dat of “þā” (pr. dem. pl.)

þan Instr of “sē, þæt”

þanc *see* þonc

þāne Acc of “sē”

ðanon adv. (x þanne) > þanene, þanne, (x adv. in -s) ME thannes, thennes: с того времени/места, оттуда, откуда; MnE thence: оттуда, отсюда; cf. G dannen (< OHG danan, danana); – þæ– of dem. nature (*see sē*)

þāra Gen of “þā” (pr. dem. pl.)

ðāerbinnan adv.: внутри

ðāer-tō adv.; ME thereto; MnE thereto (arch.): к тому месту, к этому, к тому же, кроме того, вдобавок

þās Acc of “þēōs”

þās Gen of “sēō, þæt”

þās þe conj.: после, с тех пор как; так как

þæt pr.dem.n.; ME that; MnE that: тот; cf. G das, Dan det, Gth þata, Lat istud, Gk to, Skt ta, Lith tui, Ru тот

þæt conj.: который, что, так что, чтобы; ME that: который, что, так что, чтобы (often added to other conj-s without affecting their meaning: when that = when, if that = if); MnE that: который, что

þe part.rel.: кто, что, который

þē Dat, Acc of “þū”

þēah adv.; (x Sco) ME þauh, though, thow; MnE though: хотя, несмотря на; тем не менее, однако же; все-таки, но; cf. G doch, OSax þōh, Gth þauh, Sk tu: но

þeahtian v.w.2: советоваться

ðēāw a-m.: обычай, привычка; хорошие качества; ME þeau, thewe: образ действий, обычай, сила; MnE thew (arch.): черта, качество; thews: мускулы, физическая сила; cf. OHG dau, OSax þau, OFr þāw, Skt tavás: сильный

ðencean *see* þuncan

- þencan** see þuncan
- þēnunȝ** ð-f.: служба, богослужение
- þēð** ð-f.: племя, народ; cf. OHG diota, ON þjoð, Gth þiuda, Lith tautà
- þēðan** v.w.I: соединять; cf. ON þyða, Gth þiuþjan
- þēðscype** i-m.: люди, народ
- þēðs** pr. dem. f.: эта
- þēðssum** Dat sg. of “þes”
- þēðwa** n-m.; ME þewe; MnE theow, thew (hist.): раб, слуга; cf. OHG deo, Gth þius
- þēs** pr. dem.m.; ME þes: этот; MnE these: эти; cf. G diese(er), ON þessi
- þȳ** Instr of “sē, þæt”
- þȳ** (< Instr of “þæt”) conj.: потому, потому что, поэтому
- þiderweardes** adv.: туда
- þīn** Gen of “þū”; ME thyn; MnE thine (arch.): твой; cf. G dein, (OHG dīn), ON þīnn, Gth þeins
- ðuncan** v.w.I irr.; ME thenchen, thenken: думать, намереваться; MnE think: думать; cf. G denken, ON þekkja, Gth þagkjan; – þonc
- þinȝ** a-n.: вещь, причина, дело; совет; ME thyng: вещь, факт, дело; MnE thing: вещь; cf. G Ding, ON þinȝ
- ðīðwotdōm** a-m.: служение
- þis, þys** pr. dem. n.; ME þis, this; MnE this: это
- þisum** Dat sg. of “þis”
- þȳstrian** v.w.2; ME thestren: темнеть; – þȳstre adj.: темный; cf. G dürster, OSax þiustri
- ðonc** a-m.: мысль, разум; благосклонность; благодарность; ME thank: мысль; благодарность; MnE thanks: благодарность; cf. G Dank, ON þokk, Gth þagk; ∞ þuncan
- þone** Acc of “sē”
- þonne** adv., conj.; ME thanne, thenne: тогда, где, чем; MnE than: чем; then: тогда; cf. G dann, denn, ON þa, Gth þan
- þrēo, þrī** num.; ME thre; MnE three: три; cf. G drei (< OHG drī), ON þrir, Gth þrijā, L trēs, Gk treies, Ru три
- þridda** num.; ME thridde, MnE third: третий; cf. G dritte, ON þriði, Gth þridja, Lat tertius, Gk trítos, Lith trēčias, Ru третий; – þrīē
- þritiȝ** num.; ME thritti; MnE thirty: тридцать; cf. G dreissig, OFr þritig, ON þrir tigir, Skt tridaça, Lith trisdešimt, Ru тридцать; – þrīē
- þū** pr.pers.2nd p.sg. Nom; ME thou; MnE thou (arch.): ты; cf. G du, ON þu, Gth þū, L tū, Skt tvá, Lith tū, Ru ты
- þunzen** (зепунзен) adj. (< pt p.): выросший, сведущий; – þēðn v.str.1/3; ME theen: стать великим; процветать; cf. G gedeihen, OSax thīhan, Gth þeihan
- þurfan** v.pret.-prs.; ME þurfen: нуждаться, требовать; быть потребным, быть обязанным; cf. G dürfen: мочь, сметь, ON þurfa, Gth þaurban

þurh, þuruh adv., prep. (+ Acc, Dat, Gen); ME thurgh: через, сквозь; посредством; насквозь; MnE through: через, сквозь, посредством, из-за; насквозь; от начала до конца; through (adj.): полный, совершенный; cf. G durch, Gth þairh, Lat trāns, Skt tirás
þūsend subst.num.; ME thousand; MnE thousand: тысяча; cf. G thausend (OHG dūsent), ON þūsund, Gth þūsundi, Lith tūkstantis, Ru тысяча

U

ūfan adv.: сверху, наверху, высоко; cf. G oben, ON ofan

un- pref.; ME un-; MnE un-: negative or expressing “the reverse of”; cf. G un-, ON o-, u-, Gth un-, Lat in- (whence MnE indifferent), Gk a- (whence MnE asymmetric), an- (whence MnE anonymous), Skt a-, an-; ∞ ne

un-ā-secȝendlīc adj.: неописуемый

un-forbærned adj.: несожженный

under-ȝietan v.str.5: ME undergiten: понимать

under-stondan v.str.6; ME understanden: получать, замечать, понимать; MnE understand: понимать; – standan

un-ȝe-foȝe adv.: чрезмерно; cf. OFr unefog

un-ȝe-līc adj.: непохожий

unnan v.pret.–prs.; ME unnen: даровать, делать одолжение; cf. G gönnen (OHG unnan), ON unna

un-ofer-suīðenlīc adj.: непобедимый

un-spēdiȝ adj.: бедный

ūp(p) adv.; ME uppe, up; MnE up: вверх, наверху; cf. G auf, ON upp, Gth iup
ūre Gen of “wē”

ūt adv.: вон, извне, снаружи; ME out; MnE out: вне, снаружи; cf. G aus, ON ut, Gth ūt, Skt ud-: наружу, Ru вы- (вымя), вон

ūt-a-ȝān v. anom.: выходить

ūtan(e) adv.; ME outen: вне, снаружи, за пределами; cf. OHG aussen, OSax ūtan, OFr ūta, Gth ūtana

ūtan-bord(es) adv.: за пределами страны, за рубежом

ūte-weard adj.; ME outward; MnE outward: наружный

ūðe see unnan

W

wæl a-n.: тело (of a warrior slain in action); кровопролитие; поле боя

wæl-stow(e) wō-f.: место кровопролития, поле боя

ware i-m.pl.: люди; – wara n-m.: житель

wæpn a-n.; ME wepen; MnE weapon: оружие; cf. G Waffe, ON vapn, Gth wēpn, ? Gk hoplon (< ? *woplon)

wære subj. pt sg. of “wesan”

wæs see wesan

wæstm a-m./n.: растительность, плод; рост, увлечение; cf. OHG wahsmo, OSax wastum, Icel vöxtr, Gth wahstus

wæstm-bærness ō-f.: плодоносность, плодотворность; – beran v.str.4

wæter a-n.; ME water; MnE water: вода; cf. G Wasser, ON vatn, Gth watō, Lat unda, Gk hýdōr (whence MnE hydro-), Lith vanduō, Ru вода

wē pr.pers. 1st p.pl. Nom; ME we; MnE we: мы; cf. G wir, ON vér, Gth weis, Skt vayám

wēā, wāwa n-m. (itself from the OE intj. wā): несчастье, зло, горе, беда; cf. OHG wēwo, wā noun m. & intj.; ME wo; MnE woe; горе; горе! Cf. G Weh, noun, weh intj., ON wwei intj., Gth wai intj.

weal a-m.: (крепостной) вал, стена; ME wal; MnE wall: стена; – L vallum: вал

weald a-m.; ME weald: лес; MnE -weald (in geographical names); cf. G Wald, OFr wald, ON wöllr

wealdan v.str.7 (wēold, wēoldon, wealden): управлять, контролировать; заставлять; ME welden; MnE wield (arch.): управлять; cf. OHG waltan, ON valda, OSax & Gth waldan, L valēre: быть крепким (whence MnE validity), Ru владеть

wealh a-m.: иностранец (не саксонского происхождения); (особ.) бритт, валлиец; cf. G welsch: иностранный, ON volskr: кельт; – ?

Celt Uolk– (x L): кельтское племя (> ML Volcae)

wealhstōd a-m.: переводчик

weard a-m.; ME ward: сторож, хранитель; наблюдение, стража; MnE ward: опека, опекаемый, стража, заключение, камера, палата; cf. G Wart, ON vorðr, Gth (daura)-wards: привратник; Gk ouros, Skt varutár: защитник

-weard suf.; ME -ward; MnE -ward: повернутый к...; cf. G -wärts, Gth -wairþs, Lat vert- (whence Ru интроверт); ∞ weorðan

wearnian v.w.2: обращать внимание, предупреждать; ME warnen: предупреждать, беречься; MnE warn: предупреждать, предостерегать; cf. G warnen, ON varna; – wær adj.: осторожный (cf. ȝe-wær > aware)

weaxan v.str.7 (wēōx, wēōxon, weaxen): расти, увеличиваться; ME wax: расти, превращаться; cf. G wachsen, ON vaxa, Gth wahsjan, Skt vahśanam: рост; vavaksa (redupl.): он вырос, Lith áuskštas: высокий (= выросший)

weȝ a-m.: дорога, путь; ME wey, way; MnE way: путь; способ; cf. G Weg, ON vegr, Gth wigs, ? L vid, vehare, Skt vah: везти, Lith vežė: колея, vèsti: везти, ~ Ru везти

wel, wēl adv.; ME wel(e), weel: хорошо (“according to one’s will or wish”); почти; конечно; MnE well: хорошо; cf. G wohl (OHG wela, wola), ON vel, Gth waila; ∞ willa: воля

wela n-m.: благо; благосостояние; ME wele: благо, благосостояние, счастье, радость; MnE weal: благо, благосостояние; – wel

wēl-hwær adv.: почти везде

wēnan v.w.I (+ Gen / Acc); ME wenen: ожидать; надеяться (и бояться), полагать, думать; MnE ween (arch.): думать, полагать; cf. G wähnen, ON vána, Gth wenjan, Lat venerari: чтить, Skt vén; жаждать; – wēn i-f.: ожидание, надежда (cf. G Wahn, ON van, Gth wēns)

wendan v.w.I; ME wend: поворачивать; превращать; переводить; поворачиваться, идти; MnE wend (arch.), went; cf. OHG wentēn, OFr wenda, OSax wendian, Gth wandjan; ∞ windan (> MnE wind)

weorc a-n.; ME werk: работа, действие; MnE work: работа; cf. G Werk, ON verk, Gk ergon < *wergon (∞ energia: деятельность, whence MnE energy)

weorð adj.: ценный, почитаемый, достойный; ME worth: стоящий, достойный; MnE worth: стоящий; cf. G wert, ON verðr, Gth wairþs, Lith vertas, probably borr. from Gmc; ∞ weorþan

weorðan v.str.3 (wearð, wurdon, worden); ME worthen: становиться, превращаться, случаться; ME worth subj.pr.: да будет! (Woe worth the day! Будь проклят день!); cf. G werden, ON verða, Gth wairþan, L vertere, Skt vrt, Lith vartýti, Ru вертеть

weorud, weorod a-n.: группа людей, отряд; – wer a-m.: мужчина (cf. OHG wer, ON verr, Gth wair, L vir)

weoruld see worold

weoruld-hād a-m.: мирская жизнь

wesan v.str.5 / suppl. (wæs, wāron): быть; ME was, weren; MnE was, were: был, были; cf. OHG wesan, G war, waren, Du wezen, ON vesa, vera, Gth wisan, Skt vás: жить

west adv. (? adj. & noun), ME west adv., adj., noun; MnE west: на запад; западный; запад; cf. G West, west, ON vestr, Lat vesper: вечерняя звезда, вечер; Gk hespera, Lith vākaras: вечер, Ru вечер

west-weard adv.: на запад

wered see werod

werian v.w.1; ME weren; MnE wear: защищать; объединять; покрывать, надевать, использовать; cf. G wehren, ON verja, Gth warjan

werod = weorud

wician v.w.2; ME wikien: жить, расположиться лагерем

wīȝ a-m./n.: борьба, война; доблесть; военная сила; cf. OHG wig, OFr wich, Icel vīg

wīȝa n-m.: воин; – wīȝ

wighens = wiȝena

wiht i-f./n.; ME wight: творение, существо, лицо; вещь; кусочек; MnE wight (arch.): человек, существо; whit (arch.): кусочек, чуточка; cf. G Wicht, ON vætr, Gth waiht, Ru вещь

willan, wyllan v.anom.: желать, намереваться; sometimes used to denote mere futurity; MnE will: temporal auxiliary; желаю; cf. G wollen, ON vilia, Gth wiljan, Lat velle, volo, Gk eldomai (<*wel-): желаю, Skt var: выбирать, Ru велеть, воля

wilinunȝ Ȱ-f.: воля, желание, стремление

wīn a-n.; ME win; MnE wine: вино; – L uīnum

winnan v.str.3 (wann, wunnon, wunnen): сражаться; ȝewinnan: завоевывать; ME wynnen; MnE win: выигрывать; cf. G gewinnen, ON vinna, Gth winnan

winter u-m.; ME wynter, MnE winter: зима; cf. G Winter, Da vinter, ON vert: «дождливый, или мокрый сезон»; – wæter: вода + the IE -n-infix

wiota, wita n-m.; ME wite: ученый, мудрец; советчик; cf. OHG wizzo, OSax giwito, OFr wita, Gth wita

wiotonne see witan

wyrcan v.w.1 irr. (worhte, worht); ME wirchen, werken: работать, совершать; делать; MnE work: работать; wrought p.II (wrought-iron); cf. G wirken, ON yrkja, Gth waurkjan (waurhta pt); ∞ weorc

wyrd i-f.; ME wyrde: рок, судьба; событие, факт; MnE weird: судьба; роковой; cf. OHG wurt, OSax wurd, ON urðr; ∞ weorðan

wirizan, wirȝan v.w.1; ME werian: объявлять вне закона; проклинать; cf. OHG (fur)-wergen, OSax -wargjan, Gth (ga)-wargjan; -wearȝ a-m.: преступник; cf. ON vargr, Ru вор, враг (<ворог)

wirȝ-nys jā-f.: проклятие

wyrðe see weorð

wīs adj.: мудрый, опытный; ME wys; MnE wise: мудрый; cf. G weise (OHG wīs), ON viss, Gth (un)weis; ∞ witan

wīsdōm a-m.: мудрость, учение, опыт; ME wysdom; MnE wisdom: мудрость

wīse n-f.: образ, способ; устройство; дело; ME wyse; MnE wise (arch.): образ, способ (used as sf.); cf. G Weise (OHG wīsa), ON visa; ∞ wisian, – witan

witan v.pret.-prs.; ME witen; MnE wit (poet.): наблюдать, знать, понимать; to wit (arch.): а именно; cf. G wissen, ON vita, Gth witan, Lat videre, Gk oīda, Skt vid, Ru ведать, видеть

wita n-m.; ME wite: мудрец, ученый, советчик; cf. OHG wizzo, OSax gi-wito, OFr wita, Gth wita

wītan v.str.I: идти, двигаться, отправляться; (+ infinitive): начинать; cf. OSax gi-witan

wið prep. (+ Acc, Dat, Gen): к, против, около, за, с; ME with: с, против; MnE with: с, (instrumental relations); cf. G wider, Sw vid, ON viðr, Gth wiþra

wið-corenan adj.: отверженный, негодяй; – wiðcēōsan v.str.2: отвергать

wið-scūfan v.str.2: толкать назад; – scūfan

wið-standan v.str.6; EME wiðstanden; MnE withstand: сопротивляться, противостоять; – standan

word a-n.; ME word; MnE word: слово; cf. G Wort, ON ort, Gth waurd, Lat verbum, Gk eirō: говорить, Lith vardas: имя

worold see woruld

woruld i-f.: мир, век; ME world; MnE world: мир; cf. OHG weralt, G Welt, ON verold, Sw verld; < wer + *ealdi i-f.: век, поколение

woruldcund adj.: светский

woruld-ðinȝ a-n.: мирское дело

wræc a-n.; ME wrack: страдание, наказание; MnE wrack: развалина, обломки (arch. except in “wrack and ruin”, now usu spelt “rack and ruin”)

wrecan v. str 5 (wræc; wræcon; wrecen): гнать; мстить; давать волю чувству; ME wreken: мстить; давать волю чувству; MnE wreack: давать волю чувству; cf. G rächen, OSax wrecan, Gth wrikan, Lat urgēre: давить, Skt vraj: проходить, Lith vargti: мучиться

wriðan v.str.1 (wrāð, wriðon, wriðen); ME writhen: крутить, бинтовать; MnE writhe: корчиться (от боли); cf. OHG rīdan, ON ritha, Lith restì

wudu u-m.; ME wode; MnE wood: лес; дрова; дерево (material); cf. OHG witu, ON viðr, OSax widu

wuldor a-n.: слава, великолепие; cf. Gth wulþus, wulþrs

wuldor-fæder r-m.: (poet.) отец славы, славный отец

wund ð-f.; ME wunde, LME wound, MnE wound: рана; cf. G Wunde, ON und, Gth wund adj.: раненый

wundian v.-w.2; ME wundien; MnE wound: ранить; cf. G verwunden, Gth ga-wundōn, OIcel undra

wundor a-n.; ME wonder: удивление, чудо; ужас, чудовище; MnE wonder: удивление, чудо; cf. G Wunder, OSax wundar, ON undr

wundrian v.w.2: интересовать, удивляться, поражаться; ME wondren; MnE wonder: интересоваться, удивляться; cf. G wundren, ON undra(sk); –wundor

wunian v.w.2; ME wonen: быть привычным; оставаться; пребывать, населять; cf. G wohnen: жить, gewohnen: привыкать; ∞ wuna (cf. MnE wont (n.): обыкновение, привычка; (adj.): имеющий обыкновение; – ME pt woned [x ME adj. wone])

wunize see wunian

wurdon see weorðan

MIDDLE ENGLISH GLOSSARY

THE ALPHABETICAL ORDER IN THE GLOSSARY

a, æ	i, y	r
b	j	s
c	k	t
d	l	þ, th
e	m	u
f	n	v
ȝ, g	o	w
h	p	

Symbols

> ‘became’, ‘developed into’	* “a presumed form”
< ‘originally is’ ‘developed from’	– “developed from”
∞ “related to”, “from the same root”	+ “with”, “followed by”
/ Slant is used to show alternative forms.	= “equal(s)”, “is or are, equivalent to”
x ‘under the influence of’, ‘on analogy with’	~ “apparently”
? ‘possibly’, ‘not certain’	1, 2, 3, etc indicate classes of verbs

INTRODUCTORY NOTES

1. The original spelling of the texts has been modified. **G**, **g** is used to represent both /g/ and /j/; **u** has been replaced by **v** wherever it represents /v/.
2. Diacritics for length (a macron above a vowel) and palatalization (ü) have been provided only in the glossary.
3. A letter in brackets indicates that it is sometimes omitted.
4. The past tense forms and past participles of verbs used in the texts occur as headwords when their infinitives are difficult to identify.
5. The glossary supplies the past tense forms and past participles of strong verbs, preterite-present verbs and irregular weak verbs.
6. The entry contains the headword with its spelling variants coming after a comma. Each headword is followed by its grammatical label. Plural forms of nouns, past tense forms and past participles of verbs are bracketed. After a semicolon the Old English and Modern English forms of the word are supplied. A Russian translation is given after a colon.

A, AE

abuten, abouten prep.; OE ā-būtan: вокруг, кругом; MnE about: кругом, около, почти, о(б); (in Procl. 1258) abuten ænde: без конца

ac cofj.; OE ac: eo; cf. Gth ak

æfric, ævrich, everich pr.; MnE every; каждый

agen adv.; OE on-ȝēān; MnE again: снова, опять

aȝæn(e)s, aȝenes, agayn(e)s prep.; OE on-ȝēān: по направлению к, по отношению к, против; MnE against : против, вопреки

ah see Owen

æhc, æch, ech pr.; OE ælc; MnE each: каждый; cf. G jeglich(er)

ahte, eizte, eȝte noun; OE æht i-f.: собственность, богатство, скот; cf. OHG ēht, Gth aihts, – OE āȝan;

al pr. (pl. alle); OE eal; MnE all: весь, вся, все; cf. G all, ON allr, Gth alls, Lith alvienas.

alle, ælle see al

allebeit, al be it = all(though) it be conj.; MnE albeit (arch.): хотя, тем не менее

also, als, alswa, also conj.; OE eal-swā: точно так, как будто; LME & MnE also: также; LME & MnE as: как, в то время как; так как

alsuic, alswilc adj.; OE eal-swilc: такой же, подобный

amanges, among prep.; OE on-maŋȝ; MnE among: между, среди

ancre, anchor noun; OE ancra n-m., ancor a-m: отшельник, затворник, анахорет; – LLat anachoreta (whence MnE anchoret, anchorite: затворник, отшельник ? through F)

ænde, ende noun; OE ende ja-m.; MnE end: конец; cf. G Ende, ON endi, Gth andeis, Skt ántas

ane, on(e), oon num., pr., adv.; OE ān: один, некий, некто; только; MnE one: один, некий, некто; cf. G ein, Gth ains, L ūnus (OL oinos), Gk oinos, Lith (v)ienas, Ru один

ani, any pr.; OE ȝeniȝ; MnE any: какой-нибудь, любой

anon adv.; OE on ān; MnE anon (arch.): тотчас, сейчас же

ant = and

as see also

æt prep.; OE ȝet; MnE at: в, у, на; cf. OHG at, ON at, Gth at, Lat ad

athe, othe, ooth noun; OE ȝað a-m.; MnE oath: клятва; cf. G Eid, ON eiðr, Gth aibȝs, Ru обет

aventure noun: происшествие, случай, приключение, авантюра; (x Lat) MnE adventure: приключение; - OF aventure < Lat adventura: “непосредственно предстоящее”

ævre see ever

ævric, ævrich see everich

B

bathe, both(e) pr., adv.; оба, обе, в то же время; bathe ... and: как ... так; OE bā: оба+þā>(x Sc) ba þe, bothe MnE both: оба, обе; cf. G beide, ON baðir, Gth ba þo, Ru оба, L ambo, Gk amphō, Skt ubhā

bathen v. w.; OE baþian w. 2; MnE bathe: купать(ся) мыть, омывать; cf. G baden, ON baða; – OE bæð

be, bi adv., prep.; OE bī; MnE by: близко, рядом, мимо; у, при cf. G bei, Gth bi
be(n), been, beon v. suppl.; OE bēōn; MnE be: быть; L fierī, Gk phunai, Skt bhū, Lith būti, Ru быть

beast, beste noun; MnE beast: зверь; – OF beste < Lat bestia

beo see be (n)

beren v.str. (bar; beren, bar; boren); OE beran str.4; MnE bear: носить, рождать, терпеть; cf.G (ge) bären, ON bera, Gth bairan, L ferre, Gk phérō, Skt bhar, Ru брать (беру)

besizte noun: предвидение, дальновидность; приказ

best adj. superl.; OE betst; MnE best: наилучший, самый лучший; cf. G best, ON bestr

bet adv. comp. (superl. betst); MnE better: лучше; cf. G besser, Gth batiza

bi, by prep.; OE bī; MnE by: при помощи, посредством; cf. G bei, Gth bi, Gk amphi, Skt abhi, Clt imb-, W ambi-

bye(n), buyen v. w. irr. (boghte, bohte; i-bought); OE bycȝan w. 1 irr; MnE buy: покупать, купить; cf. OS buggean, Gth bugjan

bifallen v. str. (fell, fil; fallen, fallen); OE be-feallan str. 7; MnE befall: приключаться, случаться

bifil see befallen

biforen, biforn adv., prep.; OE be-foran; MnE before: впереди, раньше; перед

bizete noun: выгода нажива

biscop, bischop noun; OE bisceop a-m.; MnE bishop: епископ; – L episcopus

blisful adj.; MnE blissful: блаженный; – OE bliss

boke, book; OE bōc root-f.; MnE book: книга; cf. G Buche: буковое дерево, Buch: книга, Gth bōka, L fāgus: бук, Gk phēgós: род дуба, Ru бук, буква

born see beren

breeth noun; OE brāð a-m.; MnE breath: дыхание; cf G Brodem

but(e), buten conj., prep. adv.; OE būtan (< be + ûtan); MnE but: но; кроме как; только, лишь

buð see bye(n)

C

calice noun; MnE chalice; чаша; – OF calice < Lat calix

canceler noun; LME chaunceler; MnE chancellor: канцлер (верховный судья); – OF chancelier < Llat cancellarius

- carl** noun: простолюдин, крепостной; MnE carl: керл, простолюдин, крестьянин; мужик, деревенщина; – ON karl, ∞ OE cearl (> ME cherl)
- castel** (1) noun (pl. castles) OE castel a-m.; MnE castle: замок; L castellum (diminutive of L castrum)
- castelweorc** noun: замок
- cat** noun; OE cat, catte; MnE cat: кот, кошка; – Clt *Katt- > Ga & OIr cat, W cath
- chaffere** noun: торговля
- chapmon** (chapman) noun; OE cēāp-man root-m., – торговец, странствующий торговец; MnE chapman (hist.): странствующий торговец
- chartre** noun; MnE charter: право, привилегия, хартия
- chaumbre** noun; MnE chamber: комната, спальня; – OF chambre < L camera < Gk kamára: свод, подвал
- chelpilt** noun: торговка
- chepen** v.w.; OE cēāpian w. 2: продавать, торговать; – OE cēāp: скот, цена, покупка
- cherl** noun; OE ceorl a-m.: мужчина, муж; грубый человек; MnE churl: грубый человек; cf. G Kerl, ON karl
- chesen** v. str. (ches, chos; chosen; chosen); OE cēōsan str. 3; MnE choose: выбирать; cf. G kiesen, ON kjósa, Gth kiusan, L gustāre, Gk géuein
- chirch(e)** (churche, cherche) noun; OE cirice n-f.; MnE church: церковь; – Gk kuriakón
- cyrograffe** noun: договор
- clathes** (clothes) noun pl.; OE, clāð a-m.: ткань, платье; MnE cloth: ткань; clothes: одежда; G Kleid, OFr klap, ON klæþi
- com** *see* comen
- come(n)** (cumen) v.str. (com, cam; comen; cumen); OE cuman str. 4; MnE come: приходить, прибывать; cf. G kommen, ON koma, Gth qiman, L venīre (*guemīre), Skt gam
- companye** noun; MnE company: общество, компания; – OF companie < LL compāniēs
- corage** (courage) noun: сердце, дух; MnE courage: мужество; – OF corage < L cor: сердце
- cours** noun; MnE course: путь, курс; OE cours < L cursus – currere v.: бежать
- couthē** adj.; OE cūð: известный; ∞ OE cunnan: мочь
- Crist** noun; OE Crist a-m.; MnE Christ: Христос; – L Christus < Gk khristós: помазанник
- crop** noun; OE crop a-m.: побег, колос; MnE crop: посев, урожай; cf. G Kropf, ON kroppr, D krop
- cruningē** noun; MnE crowning: коронование; – crunen, corounen, v.: короновать, венчать; – OF coroner v. – corone, coroune noun: корона < L corōna < Gk korōnē
- cummen** *see* come(n)

D

dæi (dai, daye) noun; OE dæȝ a-m.; MnE day: день; cf. G Tag, ON dagr, Gth dags, L diēs, Skt nidāgha: жара, лето; Lith daga: жара

dæl (del, deel) noun; OE dæl i-m.: часть, доля; MnE deal: количество; сделка; cf. G Teil, Swdel, Gth dails, Lith dalis, Ru доля, (от)дел

deadliche (dedly) adj.; OE dēād-līc; MnE deadly: смертельный

dehtren *see* dohter

deoflen *see* devel

deor (dere, deere) adj.; OE dēōre, (dȳre); MnE dear: дорогой

devel (deovel) noun (pl. deoflen); OE dēōfol a-m./n.; MnE devil: дьявол; – L diabolus (< Gk diabolos, whence Ru дьявол)

devysen v.w.: описывать, говорить, придумывать; MnE devise: придумывать, изобретать; – OF deviser v. – devis noun: разговор, умысел < LL dīvīsa: разделение, отметка, решение, умысел < p. of dīvidere

devout adj.; MnE devout: благоговейный, набожный; – OF devot < L devotus: преданный (whence MnE devote < p. of dēvovēre: посвящать себя)

did(e) *see* do(n)

dyverse adv.; MnE diverse: разный, различный; – OF divers < L diversus

dohter (doughter) noun (pl. dehtren); OE dohtor r-f.; MnE daughter: дочь;

don (doon) v. anom. (dide; doon; i-done); OE dōn amon.; MnE do: делать; cf. G tun, OFr dua, L facere (for *dhe-), Gk tithemi (whence Ru тезис, MnE thesis), Skt dhā, Lith déti, Ru деять, делать

drahe subj. prs. of ‘drawen’

drawe(n) v. str. (drough, drew; drowen, drewen; drawen); OE draȝan str. 6; MnE draw: тащить, тянуть; cf. G tragen, ON draga, Gth dragan, ? L trahere (whence MnE trace, track), ? Gk trekhein

drive(n) v.str. (drov; driven; driven); OE drīfan str. 1; MnE drive: управлять, вести, проводить; cf. G treiben (OHG triban), ON drifa, Gth dreiban

droght(e) noun; OE drūȝoð a-m.; MnE drought: засуха; – OE drȝe: сухой

duk(e) noun; MnE duke: герцог – L dux: предводитель

dwellen v.w. irr.; OE dwellan w. 1 irr.; MnE dwell: жить; cf. OFr dwalia, ON dvelja; - OE dwola: ошибка

E

eani (eni) pr.; OE ȝæniȝ; MnE any: всякий, любой

eek adv., conj.; OE ȳāc; MnE eke (arch.): также; cf. G auch, OS ūc, OFr ak, Gth auk, L autem, Gk auge, Skt u

efter = after

eȝte (eȝte, ahte) noun; OE ȝæht i-f.: собственность, богатство; – OE ȝāȝan: иметь

eȝtetenþe num.; OE eahta-tēōȝā; MnE eighteenth: восемнадцать

eie noun; OE eȝe ja-m. : страх, беспокойство: cf. OHG egi, ON agi, Gth agis; – LME awe (x Sc)

eilin v. w.; OE eȝlian w. 2; MnE ail: беспокоить, причинять боль, вред; cf. Gth us – agljan; – OE eȝe: страх

ende noun; OE ende ja-m.; MnE end: конец; cf. G Ende, ON endi, Gth andeis, Skt ánta

engendren v. w.; MnE engender: возбуждать, порождать; – OF engendrer < L ingenerāre

eom (eem) noun; OE ēām a-m.: дядя (usually maternal); cf. G Oheim

eorl (erl); граф OE eorl a-m.: знатный человек, вождь; MnE earl: граф; cf. OS eri, ON jarl

erly adj., adv.; OE ȝær-līc; MnE early: ранний; – ȝær-līce: ранее

esed see esen

esen v. w.; MnE ease: делать удобным, легким; приспособлять; – OF eser

evel (yvel) adj., noun; OE yfel; MnE evil: дурной, скверный, зло

ever (evre) adv.; OE ȝæfre; MnE ever: всегда, когда-нибудь; – OE ȝ: всегда, когда-нибудь (cf. OHG eo, io, ON ei, ey, Gth aiw)

everich pr.; OE ȝæfre + ȝelc; MnE every: каждый

everychon pr.; MnE everyone: каждый; – everich + on (=oon)

F

fallen v.str. (fell; fallen; fallen); OE feallan str. 7; MnE fall: падать, впадать; cf. G fallen, ON fala, Lith puolu, Skt phalati, ? Gk sphallein

fangen (fongen) v. str. (feng, fang; fengen, fangen; fangen, i-fon); OE fōn str. 7: получать; cf. G fangan, ON fa, Gth fāhan, L pangere: вонзать, Skt pāsa: петля, силок

fare v.str. (for; faren; i-faren); OE faran str. 6: идти, ехать; MnE fare: быть, поживать; cf. G fahren, ON fara, Gth faran, L portāre, Gk peiro, Skt par, Ru переть, напор

fastnen (festnen) v.w.; OE fæstnian w. 2; MnE fasten: привязывать, запирать; – OE fæst: крепкий

felaweshipe noun; MnE fellowship: товарищество; – OE fēolaȝa: партнер (– ON fēlagi; – ON fēlag: сложение собственности)

ferne adj.; OE furn: прежний, старинный; cf. OHG firni, Gth fairneis: старый, ON forn; – OE for: до, перед

fylden see ‘fille(n)’

fille(n) v.w.; OE fyllan w. 1; MnE fill: наполнять; – OE ful: полный

flour noun; MnE flower: цветок; – OF flour < L flōs

fodder noun; MnE fodder: фураж, корм для скота; cf. G Futter, ON foðr, L pābulum, Gk pateomai (whence MnE pastor, pasture, repast)

folk noun; OE folc a-n; MnE folk: народ, люди; cf. G Volk, ON fólk, Ru полк

for(e) conj., prep.; MnE for: ибо, потому что; для; cf. G vor, Gth faur, L pro, Ru перед

for see fare

forlese(n) v. str. (pt p. forlōren); OE for-lēōsan str.2: терять покидать; MnE forlorn: заброшенный, покинутый; cf G verlieren, OS forliosan, OFr forliāsa

forloren see forlese(n)

forsworen (forsuoren) pt p. > adj.: виновный в клятвопреступлении; -sweren

for(e)ward noun; OE fore-weard: согласие, соглашение

forþi (for-thy) conj.; OE for ðȳ: потому что, поэтому

fowel (fowl) noun; OE fuȝoſ/ a-m.: птица; MnE fowl: домашняя птица; cf. G Vogel, OFr fugel, Gth fugls

fowertiȝþe num.; OE feōwer-tiȝða; MnE fortieth: сороковой

freme noun; OE fremu ȳ-f: выгода, польза; - OE from: вперед; ∞ OE framian: получать пользу > MnE frame

from prep.; OE fram; MnE from: от, из, с; cf. OHG fram, Gth fram, L primus, Gk promos; ∞ for

ful adj. OE ful; MnE full: полный; cf. G voll, ON fullr, Gth fulls, L plenus (whence MnE plenary), Gk plēres, Ru полный

fultume noun; OE fultum a-m: помощь, милость

3, G

gadere(n) v.w.; OE ȝaderian w.2; MnE gather: собирать; cf. OFr gaderia, D gaderen, – OE ȝezada: компаньон

gadering noun; OE ȝaderunȝ ȳ-f; MnE gathering: собрание, парламент

ȝær (geer, gear, yer, yeer) noun; OE ȝēār a-n; MnE year: год; cf. G Jahr, Gth jēr, L hōra, Ru яр

ȝe (ge) pr. pers. 2nd pl. (Dat / Acc ȝew, eow, ow,yow); OE ȝe: MnE ye, you: вы; cf. G ihr, ON ēr, Gth jus, Gth humeis, Skt yūyám, L uōs, Ru вы

ȝef (ȝif) conj.; OE ȝif; MnE if: если; cf. G ob, OFr jef, Gth jabai

ȝelden (ȝilden, yelden) v. str. (ȝeald; ȝulden; ȝolden); OE ȝieldan str.3: платить, вознаграждать; MnE yield: давать, поддаваться; cf. G gelten, Gth us-gildan

get (gæt, get) adv.; OE ȝyt; MnE yet: все же, все еще; cf. OFr jēta, ? Gth ju, L jam: уже

ȝet pt p see gotten v. str.

ȝew see ȝe, ge

geve (gyve) v. str. (gaf, gef, geven; i-geven); OE ȝyfan str. 5; MnE give (x Sc): давать; cf. G geben, ON gefa, Gth giban, OIr gabim: беру, L habēre

geten v. str. (gat; gotten; gotten, gotten, get); MnE get: получать; – ON geta; ∞ OE -ȝietan, -ȝitan

ȝif see ȝef

god noun; OE ȝod; a-m. (usu. Christian), a-n. (heathen); MnE God: бог, божество; cf. G Gott, ON guð, goð, Gth guþ, ? Skt hut (*ghuta), Ga guth, OIr guth

god (good) noun; OE gōd a.-n.; MnE good: добро; cf. OHG guot, OS gōd, OIcel gōði; – god adj.

god (good) adj.; OE ȝōd; MnE good: хороший; cf. G gut, ON goðr, Gth guþs, Ru годный

gold noun; OE ȝold a.-n.; MnE gold: золото; cf. G Gold, ON gull, Gth gulþ, Gk khloos, L heluu, Ru золото

goon v. suppl. (yede, wente; goon); OE ȝān v. anom.; MnE go: идти, ехать; cf. G gehen, Sw ga, Skt gā

grithfullnesse noun: мир, спокойствие

H

ha see he, heo, hi

habbe(n) see hāve(n)

hadde see hāve(n)

halden see hōlden

half adj.; OE healf; MnE half: половинный, неполный; cf. G halb, ON halfr, Gth halbs

hali (haly, holy) adj.; OE hāliȝ; MnE holy: святой; cf. G heilig, OS hēlag, Gth hailags

halwe noun; OE hālȝa n.-m.: святой; MnE hallow (in Allhallows: день “Всех Святых”; Halloween)

hare see he, heo, hi

hath see have(n)

have(n) (habben) v.w.; OE habban w.3; MnE have: иметь; cf. G haben, ON hafa, Gth haban, L capere: брать (whence MnE capture)

he pr. pers. 3rd sg. (Gen his, hise; Dat / Acc him); MnE he: он; cf. OHG hē, OS hē, Du hij, Gk ekei, Lith šis, Ru сей

he (hi) pr. pers. 3rd pl. (Gen here, hire, hare; Dat/Acc hem, heom): они

healden see holden

hearm (harm) noun; OE hearm a-m.; MnE harm: вред, зло, повреждение; cf. G Harm, OFr herm, ON harmr, Ru срам

hearmien v.w.; OE hearmian w.2; MnE harm: причинять вред, вредить; – hearm

heeth noun; OE hāð i-m./n.; MnE heath: степь; пустошь, поросшая вереском, вереск; cf. G Heide, ON heiðr, Gth haiþe, OIr ciad, L būcētum: пастбище; кустарник (whence MnE bucolic)

hefden see have(n)

heiward (haywarde) noun: сторож пастбищ, пастух

helle noun; OE hel jō-f; MnE hell: ад; cf. G Hölle, ON hel, Gth halja, OIr cel: смерть

helpe(n) v.str. (halp; holpen; holpen); OE helpan str.3; MnE help: помогать; cf. G helfen, OFr helpa, OS helpan, Gth hilpan, Lith ūelpiu

hem *see* he, heo, hi

heold(en) *see* holde(n)

heom *see* he, heo, hi

heordemon(n) noun; OE heord-man root-m.; MnE herdsman: пастух

heorte (herte, hart) noun; OE heorte n-f.; MnE heart: сердце; cf. G Herz, ON hjarta, Gth hairto, L cor, Gk kardia, Ru сердце

here *see* he, heo, hi

hi pr. pers. 3rd pl.: они

hiderto adv.; MnE hitherto (book.): до сих пор

hire *see* he, heo, hi

hīse (his) *see* hē, hī

hit pr. pers. 3rd sg.; MnE it: он, она, оно; ∞ he

hoaten (hoten) v. str. (hāt; hette; i-hoten); OE hātan str.7: повелевать, приказывать; MnE hight (arch.): названный; cf. G heissen, OS hētan, ON heita, Gth haitan

hold adj.: верный, преданный (подданный)

holde(n) (hoolden, heelden) v. str. (hēold; hēlde; holden, i-halden); OE healdan str. 7; MnE hold: держаться, удерживать, отстаивать (позиции); cf. G halten, ON halda, Gth haldan

holpen *see* helpen

holt noun; OE holt a-n.; MnE holt (arch.): роща; cf. G Holz, ON holt, Ru колода

hond(e) (hande) noun (pl. honden); OE hand u-f., MnE hand рука; cf. G Hand, ON hend, Gth handus

hooly *see* hali

hord noun; OE hord a-n.: клад; MnE hoard: запас; cf. G Hort, ON hodd, Gth huzd, ? Gk kurthos; ∞ hiden

hostelrye noun: постоянный двор, трактир, гостиница; MnE hostelry (arch.): гостиница; – OF hostellerie

hure (huire, hire) noun; OE hȳr i-f.; MnE hire: плата (за труд); cf. G Heuer, OFr hūre

hus (hous) noun; OE hūs a-n.; MnE house: дом; cf. G Haus, ON hus, Gth (gud) hus

husewif noun; MnE housewife: домашняя хозяйка

hwen (when) adv., conj.; OE hwanne; MnE when: когда

I, Y

i *see* in

iafen *see* geve

i-chosen *see* chese

i-don(e) *see* don

ye (eye) noun (pl. eyen); OE ēāže n-n.; MnE eye: глаз; cf. G Auge, ON auga, Gth augo, Skt aksi, Lith akis, Ru oko

ye pr. pers. 2nd pl. (Obj. yow); OE ȝe; MnE ye: вы; cf. G ihr, OFr gī, Gth jus, Skt yūyám, L uōs, Ru вы

y-falle *see* fallen

i-festnet *see* fastnen

i-foan noun pl. (sg. i-fō); OE ȝe-fāh n-m.; MnE foe: враг; cf. OHG gifeh, Gth faip, Lith piktas, Skt pisac̄as

i-gretinge noun; OE ȝrētinȝ; MnE greeting: приветствие

i-læred pt p. adj. / noun (pl. i-lærde); OE ȝe-lāred: образованный, ученый

ilche (ilke) pr. dem; OE ilca; MnE (of that) ilk (arch.), Sco ilk; тот же самый; – i (cf. Gth is: он) + OE ȝelīc: похожий

ile noun; MnE isle: остров; – OF ile, isle < L insula

i-leawed adj.; OE ȝe-lāwede: необразованный, неученый

i-lesten (lesten, lasten) v.w.; OE lāstan w.1; MnE last: длится, продолжаться, сохраняется; cf. G leisten, OFr lasta, OS lēstian

i-let *see* lette

i-limpen v. str. (i-lomp; i-lumpen); OE limpan str. 3: происходит; cf. OHG gi-limpfan

i-lumpen *see* i-limpen

in (ine, inne) prep., adv.; OE in; MnE in: внутрь, внутри; cf. G in, ON i, Gth in, L in, en, Gk en, Lith i, ? Ru в (< въ < вън < *ън)

inspiren v. w.; MnE inspire: вдыхать, вдохновлять; – OF inspirer < L inspirare

yong adj.; OE ȝeonȝ, ȝung; MnE young: молодой, юный; cf. G jung, ON ungr, Gth juggs (< *juwungaz), L juvencus, Skt juvacāh, Ru юный

y-ronne (i-ronne) *see* rynnan

yow *see* ye

i-seid *see* seye(n)

i-seined *see* sayn

i-setnesse noun: указ

it pr. pers. 3rd sg.:; OE hit: оно; MnE it: он, она, оно; ∞ he

yvel (evel) adj.; OE yfel; MnE evil: плохой, дурной; cf. G übel, D euval, Gth ubils

i-wersed *see* werse(n)

J

justise (justice) noun; MnE justice: справедливость, правосудие; – OF justice < L justitia

K

king noun; OE cynȝ, cyninȝ a-m.; MnE king: король; cf. G König, ON konungr; Ru князь, borrowed from Gmc

küneriche (kyng-ryke) noun; OE cyne-rīc ja-n.: королевство, царство
kyngdom noun; OE cynȝdōm a-m.; MnE kingdom: королевство
knyght noun; OE cniht a-m.; MnE knight: рыцарь; cf. G Knecht, D knecht
ku (cu, cou) noun; OE cū root-f.; MnE cow: корова; cf. G Kuh, OS kō, D koe,
Skt gaús, Ru говядо

L

Lādlich (lōthely) adj.; OE lāo-; MnE loath(-some): ненавистный, отвратительный; cf. G Leid, OFr & OS lēþ, ON leipr, Gk alitein, loigos

lay see lyen

land noun; OE land a-n.; MnE land: страна, земля; cf. G Land, Gth land, W lann, Cor lan, OSl лядо

laste(n) (lesthen) v.w.; OE lāestan w.1; MnE last: продолжаться; cf. G leisten, OFr lasta, OS lestian

law(e) noun; OE laȝu ō-f.; MnE law: закон; – ON log <*lagu

lef (leef) adj.; OE lēōf: дорогой, любимый; cf. G lieb, ON ljūfr, Gth liufs, Ru люб

lette (letten) v.w. (pt p. i-let); OE lettan w.1: препятствовать; – OE læt adj.

lhoaverd (loverd, lōrd) noun; OE hlāford a-m.; MnE lord: господин, правитель; < hlāf + weard: хранитель хлеба

licour (licur) noun; MnE liquor: жидкость, влага, сок, напиток, спиртной напиток; MnE liquor: спиртной напиток; – OF licur < L liquor

lyen v.str. (lay, layen); OE licȝan v.str.5; MnE lie: лежать; cf. G liegen, Gth ligān, Ru лежать

lihtliche (lyghtly) adv.; OE lēōht-līce; MnE lightly: легко, слегка

live(n) (libben) v. w.; OE libban w.3; MnE live: жить; cf. G leben, OFr libba, Gth liban, Gk liparein, Lith lipti

loand (londe, lande) see land

loke(n) (looke) v.w.; OE lōcian w.2; MnE look: смотреть, наблюдать, заботиться; cf. G lugen, OS lōcōn

lond see land

long adj.; OE lanȝ; MnE long: длинный, долгий; cf. G lang, OS lēhan, OFr lēn, L longus

longen v.w.; OE lanȝian v.w.2; MnE long: стремиться, желать; cf. OHG langōn (G verlangen: желать, требовать) ON langa; -long

lord see lhoaverd

M

macod see make(n)

made see make(n)

mai (may, mei) v. pret.-prs. (prs. pl. muze; pt myght, myeht); OE maȝan pret.-prs.; MnE may: быть в состоянии, мочь; cf. G mögen, ON mega, Gth magan, Gk mēchanē (whence MnE mechanics), Ru мочь, могу

maked *see* make(n)

make(n) v. w. (pt maked, made); OE macian v.w.2; MnE make: делать; cf. G machen, OS makōn, OFr makia, Gk magís: месиво, тесто, mássō: мешу

makien *see* make(n)

man noun; OE man root-m.; MnE man: человек; cf. G Mann, ON maðr, Gth mann(a), Skt mānuš, Ru муж

man (mone) noun; MnE moan: жалоба; cf. OHG mein, OS mēn, ON mein; – OE mnan: жаловаться

manere noun; MnE manner: способ, метод; – OF maniere

many(e) adj.; OE maniȝ, moniȝ; MnE many: многие; cf. G manch, OS monag, Gth manags, Lith minia: толпа, Ru многий

manred(e) noun; OE man-rāden f.: зависимость (вассальная), принесение присяги феодалу; – OE rādan v.

martir noun; OE martyr; MnE martyr: мученик; – L martyr < Gk móatur

mei *see* mai

meistre (maister) noun; OE maȝister a-m.; MnE master: хозяин, мастер, учитель; – L magister

melodye (melodie) noun; MnE melody: мелодия; - OF melodie < L melodia < Gk melōidia

my (mi, myn) pr. (pl. mine); OE mīn; MnE my, mine: мой; cf. G mein, OFr mīn, ON minn, Gth meins, Skt mama, me, Lith manes, Ru мой

micel (mikel, muchel) adj., adv.; OE micel, mycel: большой, великий; много, очень; MnE much: много, очень; cf. OHG mihhil, OS mikil, L magnus, Gk mégas

mid prep.: c; cf. G mit OS middi, ON með, Gth midjis

milde (mylde) adj.; OE milde; MnE mild: мягкий, добрый, кроткий; cf. G mild, ON mildr, Gth –mildeis, OIr meld, Gk malthakos, Ru молодой, млад

mines *see* my

moare (more) adj., adv.; OE māra; MnE more: больший, больше; – micel

monne *see* man

monþe (moneth) noun; OE mōnað t-m.; MnE month: месяц; cf. G Monat, ON manaðr, Gth mēnoþs, L mensis, Gk mēn, Lith ménuso, Ru месяц

mot(e) (moot) v. pret.-prs. (1st pers. sg. mōst); OE mōt pret.-prs.: может, должен; MnE must: должен; cf. G muss, Gth ga-mot

muchel *see* micel

maȝe *see* mai

N

na (no) adj., pr.; OE nā; MnE no; совсем не, нет; cf. G nie, ON nei, Gth ni aìw; – OE ne + ā

nacion noun; MnE nation: народ, нация; – OF nacion
name(n) *see* nime(n)
namon (noman) pr.: никто; – OE nā + mon
nan(e) (none, noon) pr.; OE nān; MnE none: никакой; – OE ne + ān
nature noun; MnE nature: природа; – OF nature < L natūra
nawiht *see* nawt
nawt (naht, nawiht) pr., adv.; OE nā-wiht; MnE naught, nought: ничто, ничего; совсем не; cf. OHG & OS neowiht, Gth niwaihts
ne part., conj.: не, ни; cf. OHG ni, ne, ON ne, Gth ni, Ru не
nedlunge adv.: обязательно; – neod(e)
neod(e) (nede, neede) noun; OE nŷd i-f; MnE need: нужда, необходимость; cf. G Not, ON nauðr, Gth nauds, Ru нужда, принудить
neve noun; OE nef a n-m.; MnE nephew (x OF): племянник; cf. G Neffe, ON nefi, L nefos, Skt napāt
niht (nyht, nyght) noun; OE niht root-f; MnE night: ночь; cf. G Nacht, ON natt, Gth nahts, L nox, noctis (Gen), Gk nux, Skt nakta, Ru ночь
nyght *see* niht
nime(n) v.str. (nam; namen; nomen); OE niman str.4: брать, захватывать; cf. G nehmen, ON nama, Gth niman
nime subj. of ‘nime(n)’
nyne num; OE niȝon; MnE nine: девять; cf. G neun, ON niu, OIr noi, L nouem, Skt nāva
noan *see* nan
nu (now) adv.; OE nū; MnE now: теперь, сейчас; cf. OHG -nu, ON nu, L nunc, Lith nū, Ru ныне

O

ofter (over) prep.; OE ofer; MnE over: над, через; cf. G ober(er), ON ofr, Gth ufar, L super, Gk huper, (<*uper), Skt upari
oftentymes adv.; MnE often: часто
oftensithen adv.: часто
oȝen *see* owen
olhnin v.: льстить; – OE ȿolyht: лесть
on prep.; OE an; MnE on: в, на; cf. G an, ON á, Gth ana, L an-, Gk aná, Lith nuð, Ru на
onȝenes (agaynes) adv., prep.; OE on-ȝean; MnE against: против, напротив
oni *see* ani
open adj.; OE open; MnE open: открытый; cf. G offen, ON opinn, OF open; ∞ OE ȿup
oþe *see* athe
oðer (other) pr.; OE oðer; MnE other: другой, второй; cf. G ander, ON annarr, Gth anþar, Skt ántra, Lith añtras, Ru второй (< OS1 въторъ)

oþer conj.; OE oððe: или; cf. G ðoder, ON eða, Gth aiþþau; – OE oððe+ āhwæðer

oure (ure) pr.; OE ûre; MnE our: наш; cf. G unser, OFr ûse, Gth unsar

ow see **ȝe**

owen (oȝen) v. pret.-prs. (pt. auhte, oughte); OE ȝagan pret.-prs.; MnE own: владеть; MnE owe: быть должным, быть обязанным; cf. OHG eigan, ON eiga, Gth aigan

ower (ȝour, ûre) pr.; OE ȫower; MnE your: ваш; cf. G euer, Gth izwara

P

palmer noun; MnE palmer: паломник; – OF palmier < L palmarius

passe(n) v.; MnE pass: проходить; – OF – F passer < L passus noun

percen v.; MnE pierce: пронзить, пронзать; OF percer < L pertūsus, pt p of “pertundere”

pilgrim noun; MnE pilgrim: пилигрим, паломник; – OF *pelegrin > pelerin

pilgrimage noun MnE pilgrimage: паломничество; – F pelerinage>pelimage

pine (pyne) v. w.; OE pīnian w.2: мучить, пытасть; MnE pine: чахнуть; – OE pīn noun (– L poena: наказание, whence MnE pain)

pining noun; OE pīnunȝ ȫ-f: мучение, пытасть; MnE pining: страдание, тоска: – OE pīnan v.

priken v.w.; OE prician w. 2; MnE prick: колоть, прищипывать

prisun noun; MnE prison: тюрьма; – OF prison < L prehensio: охватывание (whence MnE apprehension)

punden v.w.; OE pyndan v. w.1: запирать; – OE pund: огороженное место

puten v.w.; OE putian w.2: MnE put: класть; cf. D peuteren, Icel pota

R

rædesman (redesman) noun; OE rāðes-man root-m.: член совета, советник

read (rede) noun; OE rāð a-m.: MnE rede (arch.): совет; cf. G Rat, ON rāð; ∞

OE rāðan v.

reade (rede) v. str. (radde; rad); OE rāðan str.7: советовать, объяснять, угадывать мысли, читать; MnE read: читать; cf. G raten, ON rāða, Gth ga-rēðan, Ru радеть

redy adj.; OE rāðe; MnE ready: готовый; cf. G bereit; ON g-reidr, OFr rēde, Gth garaip̄s

rest(e) noun; OE rest jo-f, ræst ȫ-f.; MnE rest: отдых; cf. G Rast, ON rost, Gth rasta

rice (rike, riche) adj.; OE rīce; MnE rich: богатый; cf. G reich, ON rikr, Gth reikeis; -rik-from Clt *rig-(Ga rix: король, OIr rī); cf. L rēx (= rēgs, Gen rēgis)

riȝt (riht, right) adj., adv.; OE riht; MnE right: правильный, правый; правильно, хорошо; cf. G & D recht, ON retrr, Gth raihts, L rectus

riwle, reule noun; MnE rule: правило, правление, устав; линейка; – OF reule < L *rēgulus* (*reg+ulus-* dim sf)

ryde(n), ride(n) v. str. (rod; riden; ride); OE *rīdan* str. 1; MnE ride: ехать (on horseback); cf. G *reiten* (OHG *rītan*); ON *riða*; OIr *riadaim*

rynnen, rennen v. str. (ran; runnen; runnen); OE *rinnan* str.3; MnE run: бегать, (про-)бежать; cf. G *rinnen*: течь, ON *rinna*, Gth *rinnan*, Skt *arnas*: волна, Ru ронять

ryse(n), risen v. str. (ros; risen; risen); OE *rīsan* str.1; MnE rise: подниматься, вставать; cf. OHG *rīsan*, OFr *rīsa*, Gth – *reisan*

roote noun; OE *rōt*; MnE root: корень; – ON *rōt*; cf. L *rādix*, Ru редис, редька

S

sæ, se, see, sea noun; OE *sā* i-m./f; MnE sea: море; cf. G *See*, ON *sær*, OS *sēō*, Gth *saiws*

sayn v.; MnE sign: подписывать; – OF *signe* < L *signāre* (-signum)

saule, sawle, soule noun; OE *sāwol* o-f.; MnE soul: душа; cf. G *Seele*, ON *sāla*, OFr *sèle*, Gth *saiwala*

scateren v.w.; MnE scatter: разбрасывать; ∞ MLG *schateren*; cf. Gk *skedannunai*, Skt *skadhate*

schalle *see* shal

schappe, shape, i-shale noun: форма, вид; OE *ȝe-sceap* a-n.: форма, создание, творение; MnE shape: форма, вид; – OE *scyppan* v.

schulle *see* shal

schulen *see* shal

score noun; OE *scoru* ō-f.; MnE score: счет, запись; – ON *skor*

sculde *see* shal

see *see* sæ

see(n) v. str. (seigh, saugh; seyen, sowen; sewen, sein); OE *sēōn* v.str.5; MnE see: видеть; cf. G *sehen*, ON *sja*, Gth *saihjan*, L *sequor*, Hit *sakwa*: глаза

seek adj.; OE *sēōc*; MnE sick: больной; cf. G *siech*, OF *siāk*, Gth *siuks*

seel noun; MnE seal: печать; - F *seel* < L *sigillum*

seye(n), say v. w. (seyde, seide; i-seid); OE *secȝan* v.w.3; MnE say: говорить, сказать; cf. G *sagen*, ON *segja*, OL *īnseco* (in sequo): извещаю, Gk *ēnnepō* (<**ensepō*), Lith *sakýty*

seyn *see* (n)

seken v. w. irr. (sought; sought): искать; OE *sēcan* v. w.1 irr.: посещать, искать; MnE seek: искать; cf. G *suchen*, ON *soekja*, Gth *sōkjan*; ∞ OE *sacu*

sende(n) v. w. (sente; i-send); OE *sendan* v. w. 1; MnE send: посыпать; cf. G *senden*, ON *senda*, Gth *sandjan*; ∞ OE *sīð*

seson noun; MnE season: сезон; – OF *seson* < L *satio*

shal, shall v. pret.-prs. (pl. shulen; pt sculde, shulde); OE *sculan* pret.-prs.; MnE shall: должен; cf. G *sollen*, ON *sculu*, Gth *skulan*

shire noun; OE scīr ū-f.; MnE shire: графство; cf. OHG scīra

shortly adv.; OE scort-līc; MnE shortly: вскоре; cf. OHG scurz, ON skortr, Lith skardus

shour noun; OE scūr; MnE shower: ливень; cf. G Schauer, ON skúr, L caurus

sylver noun; OE seolfor a-n.; MnE silver: серебро; cf. G Silber, OFr selover, Gth silubr, Lith sidābras, Ru серебро

slepen v.w.; OE slēpan v.str.7 / w.1; MnE sleep: спать; cf. G schlafen, Gth slepan, L lābī (whence Ru лабильный), Skt lambati, OIr labar: слабый, Ru слабый

smal adj.; OE smäl; MnE small: маленький, небольшой; cf. G schmal, ON smār, Gth smals, Ru малый

softe adj.; OE softe; MnE soft: мягкий, нежный; cf. G snaft, D zacht

sondry adj.; OE syndriȝ; MnE sundry: разный; cf. G sonder, ON sundra, Gth sundro, Skt sanútar, Cor ken

sonne noun; OE sunne n-f.; MnE sun: солнце; cf. G Sonne, ON sunna, Gth sunno, L sōl, W haul

soote, swote, swete adj.; OE swōte, swēte; MnE sweet: сладкий, нежный; cf. G süß, OFr swēte, OS swōte, Gth suts, Gk hēdús (<*swadús), L suāuis

sotlice adv.: глупо; – OE sot adj.& noun (m.): глупый, дурак

specially adv.; MnE specially: специально; MnE especially: особенно, в частности; - OF especial < L specialis-speciēs (whence MnE species)

speken v.str. (spak; speken; spoken); OE sprecan v. str.5; MnE speak: говорить, разговаривать; cf. G sprechen, ON spraka, OS sprekan, Skt spūrjati

spoken see speken

stable noun; MnE stable: конюшня; – OF estble < L stabulum

stedefæst adj.; OE stede-fæst; MnE steadfast: стойкий, твердый; cf. D stedevast, ON staðfastr; – OE stede noun: место; ∞ OE standan

stedefæstliche adv.; MnE steadfastly: стойко, твердо

straunge, strange adj.; MnE strange: чужой, незнакомый, странный; – OF estrange < L extrāneus; – extra: снаружи

strengthe noun; OE strenȝðu ū-f.; MnE strength: сила; – OE stranȝ adj.

strand, strand noun; OE strand n.; MnE strand: берег; MnE the Strand, name of a London street; cf. G Strand, ON strand

suencten see swenche (n)

suike, swike noun; OE swīca n-m.: изменник

suythe, swithe adv.; OE swýðe: очень; cf. G geschwind, ON sviðr, Gth swinþs

sulle(n), syllen, selle v.w. irr. (solde, sold); OE sellan v.w.1 irr.; MnE sell: продавать; cf. OHG sellen, OFr sella, Gth saljan, Gk heilon, W helw, - sellan

sumhwile, sumwhyle adv.: иногда

suoren see swere(n)

suster noun (pl. sustren); OE swuster, sweostor; MnE sister (x Sc): сестра; cf. G Schwester, ON systir, Gth swistar, L soror (<*swesor), Ru сестра

swenche(n) v.w.: угнетать, заставлять трудиться; OE swencan v.w.1: мучить, угнетать; – OE swincan v.

sweren v.str. (swor; sworn); OE swerian v.str.6; MnE swear: клясться, ругаться; cf. G schwören, ON sverja, Gth swaran, Skt svara: звук, голос, Ru свара, сварливый

switch, swuch, such adj., pr.; OE swilc; MnE such: такой; cf. G solch, ON slikr, Gth swaleiks

swete see soote

Т

take(n) v. str. (tok, token, taken); OE tacan v. str. 6; MnE take: брать, хватать; – ON taka (cf. Gth tekan)

telle(n) v. w. irr. (tolde; told); OE tellan v.w.1 irr.: считать, рассматривать, рассказывать; MnE tell: рассказывать, говорить; cf. G zählen (< OHG zellen), ON telja; – OE talu noun

tendre adj.; MnE tender: нежный

til(l) prep., conj.; OE til; MnE till: до; MnE until: до тех пор, когда; пока не; ∞ ON til, (cf. OFr til adj., Gth tils adj.: пригодный)

tyme, time noun; OE tīma n-m.; MnE time: время; cf. G Zeit, OF & OS tid, ON tiþ, Skt Aditiś (a, negator + ditiś): Вечная (goddess)

todele see todele(n)

todele(n) v.w. (pt. t. tōdēld); OE tō-dælan v.w.1: разделить; cf. G zerteilen; – OE dæl

toward, towardes prep.; OE tō-weard; MnE toward, (usu) towards: к, по направлению к

translaten v.; MnE translate: переводить; – OF translater < L translātāre

treothe see treuthe

treowe, (trewe) adj.; OE trȳwe: верный, преданный, истинный; MnE true: правдивый, истинный; cf. G treu, ON tryggr, Gth triggws, W derw, OIr derb

treuthe, treothe, trouthe noun; OE trȳwðū ð-f: правда, верность; MnE truth: правда; cf. ON tryggð

twenty num.; OE twēn-tiȝ; MnE twenty: двадцать; cf. G zuanzig, ON tuttugu, Gth twai tigius; – OE twēȝen

Р, ТН

þa conj., adv.; OE þa: когда, тогда; cf. OHG do, OFr þa, ON þa

þa, þo pr. dem. pl. (Dat þan)

thah, thogh conj.; OE þēāh; MnE though: хотя, тем не менее; cf. G doch, ON þó, Gth þauh

than adv.; OE þonne; MnE then: тогда, затем; cf. G denn, OFr þan, Gth þan

þan see þa pr.

þane Acc of þe pr.

þar, thare, ther adv.; OE þær; там, туда; где, куда; cf. G da, OFr þēr, OS þar, Gth þar

tharof, thērof adv.; MnE there-of: отсюда, из этого

ðat, that conj., pr. rel., pr. dem. OE þæt; MnE that: что, чтобы; который, тот; cf. G das, ON þat, OFr þet, Gth þata

þe, the art. def.; OE sē pr. dem. mg . m.: тот; MnE the; cf. G der, OF & OS þe
þe part. rel.; OE þe: который (~ое, ~ая)

then, þenn see than adv., conj.

þenche(n), thenken v.w.irr. (thoughte; y-thought); OE þencan w.1; MnE think:
думать, полагать; cf. G denken, dachte, ON þekkja, Gth þagkjan, L tongēre; –
OE þonc noun

þenne see than adv., conj.

therinne, therin adv.: MnE there-in: там, в этом

theron, theron adv.; MnE there-on: на этом, на том

þet, þæt see ðat

ther see þar

þider adv.; OE þider, þæder; MnE thither: туда; cf. ON þaðra; – OE þæt

þing noun; OE þinȝ a-n.; MnE thing: вещь, дело; cf. G Ding, OFr þing, ? Gth
þeihs: время, время года

þis, this pr. dem.; OE ðis; MnE this: это, этот, эта

þo see þa pr.

þoht, thoghte, thoughte noun; OE (ȝe-)þoht a-m.; MnE thought: мысль,
размышление; cf. OHG gidāht; – OE þencan v.

þonken v.w.; OE þancian v. w. 2; MnE thank: благодарить; cf. G danken, ON
þakka; – þank

þurh, þurȝ, thorgh, thorough prep.; OE þurh; MnE through: через,
посредством, при помощи; cf. G durch, OS þurh, OFr þruch, L trans

U

underfangen see underfon

underfon v.str. (underfeng; underfengen; underfangen); OE under-fōn str.7:
получать, брать; cf. OHG untarfāhan

undergæton see undergete(n)

undergete(n) v.str. (undergat; undergeten, undergat; undergeten); OE under-
ȝytan str.5: замечать, понимать

understonde(n) v.str. (understod; understanden; understanden); OE under-
standan str.6; MnE understand: понимать

unnен v. pret.-prs.; OE unnan pret.-prs.: хотеть, желать; cf. G gönnen (< OHG
unnan), ON unna

untellendlic adj.: неописуемый, невыразимый

ur(e) pr.; OE ure; MnE our: наш

us pr. pers. 1st pl. Dat/Acc: нас

usselven pr. refl.: мы сами

utward adv.; OE ūte-weard; MnE outward: в сторону, прочь, наружу
uvel see evel

V

veyn noun; MnE vein: жилка (of a leaf); вена; – OF veine < L uēna

vertu noun: доблесь, сила, достоинство, добродетель; MnE virtue: достоинство, добродетель; – OF vertu < L virtūs

vestmenz, vestment noun; MnE vestment: облачение; – OF vestment < L uestiārium: гардероб

W

way, wey noun; OE weȝ a-m.; MnE way: дорога, путь, способ; cf. G Weg, ON vegr, Gth wigs

wærон see be(n)

was see be(n)

waren see be(n)

wat see witen

weye see way

wel adv.; OE wel; MnE well: хорошо; cf. OHG wela, wola (G wohl), OFr wel, wal, wol; Gth waila, ON vel; ∞ willen

wende(n) v.w.; OE wendan: направляться, идти; MnE wend one's way; went; cf. OHG wenten; ∞ OE windan (> MnE wind)

wenden see wene(n)

wene(n) v.w.; OE wēnan; MnE ween (arch.): ожидать, надеяться, полагать; cf. G wähnen, OFr wēna, OS wānian, Gth wēnjan; – OE wēn: надежда, ожидание

were(n) see be(n)

werien v.w.; OE werian w.1: защищать, охранять; cf. G wehren, OIcel verja, OS werian, Gth warjan

werse, wurse, worse comp. adj., adv.; OE wyrsa, wyrs; MnE worse: хуже; cf. OHG wirsiro, OS wirsa, OFr werra, ON verri, Gth wairsiza

werse(n) v.w., OE wyrsian w.5: ухудшаться; – wyrsa

weryen v.w.; OE wyrȝan v. w. 1: объявлять вне закона, проклинать; cf. OHG (fur) wergen, ON – waragian, Gth (ga) wargian; – wearȝ: изгнаник, преступник; cf. Ru враг (< ворог)

wes see be(n)

whan adv, conj. ; OE hwanne; MnE when: когда

wherþurȝ, wherþorrough adv.: из-за чего, в результате чего

wyd adj.; OE wīd; MnE wide: широкий, просторный; cf. G weit (< OHG wit) ON viðr, OFr wīd, ? Skt vitás: прямой

wile, while conj.; OE hwīle ū-f.; MnE while: в то время как, пока; cf. G Weile, Gth weila, OS hwil, ON hvīla; передышка, отдых; L quiēs (whence MnE quiet)

willen v. anom. (pt. wolde); OE willan; MnE will; хотеть, желать; cf. G wollen, ON vilia, Gth wiljan, L velle, vole, Gk eldomai (<*wel-): желаю, Skt var: выбирать, Ru велеть, воля

wimmen *see* woman

wise, wyse noun; OE wīse n-f.; MnE wise: образ, способ; cf. G Weise (<OHG wīsa), ON visa; – OE wīs adj.

wite(n) v. pret.-prs. (prs. sg. woot. pl. witen; pt wiste; pt p. y-wist); OE witan pret.-prs.: знать, думать; cf. G wissen, ON vita, Gth witan, L vidēre, Gk oida, Skt vid, Ru ведать, видеть

witen v.str. OE wītan str. 1: хранить, скрывать; взыскивать; идти, отправляться; cf. OHG wizan, OS witan, Gth in-weitan

witnesse noun; OE (ȝe-)witnes jō-f.; MnE witness: свидетель, свидетельство

witunge noun: забота

wolden *see* willen

womman noun (pl. wimmen); OE wīf-man root-m.; MnE woman: женщина

worthi adj.; OE weorð, wyrðe; MnE worthy: достойный; cf. G wert, ON verðr, Gth wairþ

worthnesse noun: честь, достоинство; – OE weorðnes noun

wrecce, wreche adj.; OE wrecca; MnE wretched: несчастный, жалкий; – OE wræcca noun; cf. G Recke, OS wrekkio; – OE wreccan v.

writ(e) noun; OE (ȝe-)writ a-n.; MnE writ: писание, документ; – OE wrītan v.

wunder, wonder; OE wundor a-n.: удивление, чудо, ужас, чудовище; MnE wonder: удивление, чудо; cf. G Wunder, ON undr

würche, wirchen, wyrke, werken, worke v.w. irr. (wroghte; y-wroght); OE wyrcan, weorcan w.1 irr; MnE work: работать, делать; cf. G wirken, ON yrkja, Gth waurkjan; ∞ OE weork noun

EXAMINATION QUESTIONS LIST

1. PIE and PGmc consonant systems. Grimm's law.
2. Stress in Gmc languages.
3. Verner's law.
4. PIE and PGmc vowel systems. Independent vowels changes.
5. Gmc fracture.
6. Ablaut in PIE and PGmc.
7. The verb in PIE and PGmc.
8. The noun in PIE and PGmc.
9. The adjective in PIE and PGmc.
10. Types of sentences in PIE and PGmc.
11. Word order in PIE and PGmc.
12. OE consonant system. Palatalization of consonants.
13. OE vowel system. Diphthongization processes: OE breaking, palatal diphthongization.
14. OE front mutation (i-Umlaut). Survivals of mutated forms in MnE.
15. OE lengthening and its impact on the development of vowels.
16. ME vowel changes (monophthongs).
17. Evolution of the diphthong system from OE to LME.
18. ME consonant changes.
19. EMnE vowel changes. The great vowel shift.
20. EMnE consonant changes.
21. OE noun declension.
22. The history of the possessive case inflection – 's and the plural noun ending -s.
23. The root-stem declension in OE and its further development.
24. The OE adjective declension system.
25. Development of degrees of comparison of adjectives from OE to MnE.
26. The system of personal pronouns in OE and its further development.
27. Development of demonstrative pronouns from OE to MnE.
28. Rise of the article system.
29. The system of strong verbs in OE.
30. The system of weak verbs in OE.
31. Preterite-present verbs in OE and their further development.
32. OE minor groups of verbs: suppletive, anomalous and their further development.
33. The conjugation system in OE.
34. The problem of the category of aspect in OE.
35. The origin and development of participle I and participle II.
36. The OE infinitive and its further development.
37. The origin of the gerund.
38. The subjunctive mood in OE and its further development.

39. Changes in the noun system in ME.
40. Changes in the adjective system in ME.
41. New classes of pronouns in ME.
42. Changes in the strong verb system in ME.
43. Changes in the weak verb system in ME.
44. Rise of new grammatical forms and categories of the verb in ME.
45. Changes in the alphabet and spelling in ME.
46. Survivals of the OE paradigmatic forms of nouns, pronouns and adjectives in MnE.
47. New grouping of verbs in MnE.
48. Types of syntactical bond and ways of expressing subordination in OE.
49. The simple sentence in OE. Word order. Negation.
50. The composite sentence in OE.
51. Types of syntactical bond and ways of expressing subordination in ME and EMnE.
52. Development of complex sentence members (syntactical complexes with verbals) from OE to EMnE.
53. The simple sentence in ME and EMnE.
54. The composite sentence in ME and MnE.
55. Etymology of the OE lexicon.

EXAMINATION TASKS

1. Read the text carefully.
2. Translate the text into Russian.
3. Parse the sentence: comment on its structure, determine the type of word order, pick out connectives and characterize them, determine the type of each phrase.
4. Trace the phonetic development of the underlined words from OE to MnE.
5. Supply morphological characteristics of the underlined words.
6. Supply etymological data on the underlined words (Indo-European, Germanic); give cognates in the languages you know to prove your point of view, comment on the phonetic correspondences between the cognate words in terms of Grimm's law, Verner's law, Independent Vowel changes, Germanic fracture.

REFERENCES

1. Алексеева Л.С. Древнеанглийский язык. 1-е изд. М., 1964; 2-е изд. М., 1971. 253 с.
2. Аракин В.Д. История английского языка. М.: Просвещение, 1985. 320 с.
3. Аракин В.Д. Очерки по истории английского языка. М.: Гос. уч.-пед. изд-во Мин-ва просвещения РСФСР, 1955. 346 с.
4. Арсеньева М.Г., Балашова С.П., Берков, Л.Н. Соловьева В.П. Введение в германскую филологию: Учебник. М.: Высш. шк., 1980. 320 с.
5. Бруннер К. История английского языка: в 2-х т. М.: ЛКИ, 2003. 720 с.
6. Гришкун Ф.С., Отрошко Л.М. Краткий курс введения в германскую филологию и практические задания по германистике и истории английского языка. Н. Новгород, 2014. 326 с.
7. Гришкун Ф.С., Отрошко Л.М. Фонетическая и грамматическая системы древнеанглийского и среднеанглийского языков. Н. Новгород, 2013. 141 с.
8. Гухман М.М. Готский язык. М.: Изд-во лит. на иностр. яз., 1958. 288 с.
9. Иванова И.П., Беляева Т.М., Чахоян Л.П. Практикум по истории английского языка. СПб.: Лань, 2001. 150 с.
10. Иванова И.П., Чахоян Л.П. История английского языка. М.: Высшая школа, 1976. 319 с.
11. Ильиш Б.А. История английского языка. М., 1968. 420 с.
12. Лисенкова Н.Н. A Course of Lectures in History of English = Курс лекций по истории английского языка. Н.Новгород, 2017. 84 с.
13. Смирницкий А.И. Древнеанглийский язык. М.: Изд-во лит. на иностр. яз., 1955. 318 с.
14. Смирницкий А.И. История английского языка. М.: МГУ, 1965. 138 с.

15. Смирницкий А.И. Хрестоматия по истории английского языка. М.: Академия, 2008. 228 с.
16. Хлебникова И.Б. Введение в германскую филологию и историю английского языка. М.: Высш. шк.; ЧеRo, 1996. 148 с.
17. Bosworth J. An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary. Lnd., 1973. 2069 p.
18. Bradley H. A Middle English Dictionary. Lnd., 1963. 708 p.
19. Ilyish B.A. History of the English Language. L.: Prosvetlenie 1973. 352 s.
20. Ivanova I.P.,
Belyaeva T.M. A Reader in Early English. L., 1980. 190 s.
21. Onions T.C. The Oxford Dictionary of English Etymology. Lnd., 1969. 1040 p.
22. Rastorgueva T.A. A History of the English Language. М.: Астрель-ACT, 2003. 348 s.
23. K.V. Sizov,
E.N. Pleukhina A Concise History of the English Language with a Supplement (Diachronic Text Analysis) = Краткий курс истории английского языка с приложением по диахронической интерпретации текста: учебное пособие. Н. Новгород: ФГБОУ ВПО «НГЛУ», 2014. 144 с.
24. Skeat W. An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language. Lnd., 1956. 780 p.

TABLE I
PROTO-GERMANIC CONSONANT SHIFT

		Indo-European Non-Germanic Languages						Germanic Languages	
Place of Articulation	Lg-s	PIE	Sanskrit	Russian	Greek	Latin	PGmc	Gothic	Old English
First Act									
labial	p	voiceless stops	p	п полный	p plēos	p plēnus	f	f	f
dental	t		t	т	t	t	θ	fulls	ful “full”
backlingual	k		tráyah	три	treies	trēs	h	þreis	þrī “three”
		c	c, ч, ц		k	k		h	h
		çatám	сотня	he-katón	centum			hund	hund “hundred”
Second Act									
labial	b	voiced stops	b	б	b	b	p	p	p
dental	d		lámbate	слабый		labo	t	slepan	slæpan “sleep”
backlingual	g		ádmī	д едим	d édein	d edo	t itan	t etan “eat”	
	j	j	г, з знать		g gignōskō	g cōgnōsco	k kunnan	k kunnan	k cnāwan “know”
Third Act									
labial	bh	voiced aspirated stops	bh bhárāmi	б беру	ph > f phero	f (b) ferō	b	b bairan	b beran “bear”
dental	dh		dh mádhu	д мед	th methy	t (d) chólos	d helvus	d gulþ	d medo “mead”
backlingual	gh		gh, h hātaka	з, ж, г золото	kh > h chólos	h helvus	g	g gulþ	g zold “gold”

TABLE II
OLD ENGLISH PHONEMES AND ALLOPHONES

Pho-nemes	Graphemes Examples	Factors affecting allophone appearance	Allo-phones	Graphemes Examples
/a/	a daʒas (days)	/a + e, i /j/ in closed syllables	/æ// a, o, å	fæder (father) dæʒ (day)
/u:/	ū mūs (mouse)	/u: + i /j/	/y:/ y	mȳs <*mūsiz (mice)
/u/	u sum (some)	/u + i /j/	/y/	y fyllan <*fulian (fill)
/f/	f wīf (wife)	/vowel + f + vowel/	/v/	f wīfes (wife's)
/s/	s hūs (house)	/vowel + s + vowel/	/z/	s hūses (house's)
/θ/	þ ð þæt ðæt (that)	/vowel + θ+ vowel/	/ð/	þ ð brōþor brōðor (brother)
/k/	c cuman (come)	/k + front vowel/	/k'/	c cild (child)
/g/	ȝān (go) sinȝan (sing)	/g + front vowel/ /front vowel + g/ /front vowel + g/	/ȝ/ /j/ /g'/	ȝār (year) ȝ dæȝ (day) cȝ brycȝ (bridge)
/h/	h hūs (house)	/a, o, u, + h/ /i/ j +h/	/x/ /x'/	h þōhte (thought) h niht (night)

Notes to TABLE III

- (1) scip – a monosyllabic noun with a short root syllable;
scēāp – monosyllabic with a long root syllable;
- (2) talu – a monosyllabic noun with a short root syllable;
lār – monosyllabic with a long root syllable;
- (3) sunu, duru – monosyllabic nouns with short root syllable;
feld, hand – monosyllabic with a long root syllable (a vowel+2consonants)

(4) In the Dative case singular the vowel is mutated.

OLD ENGLISH NOUN DECLENSIONS

TABLE III

S t r o n g D e c l e n s i o n									
Num.	Case	a-stems			ō-stems		u-stems		
		masculine	neuter (1)	feminine (2)	masculine (3)	feminine	masculine	feminine	
sing.	N	stān (stone)	scip (ship)	scēāp (sheep)	talu (tale)	lār (lore)	sunu (son)	feld (field)	duru (door)
	G	stānes	scipes	scēāpes	tale	lāre	suna	felda	dura
	D	stāne	scipe	scēāpe			suna	felda	dura
	A	stān	scip	scēāpe			sunu	feld	duru
plur.	N	stānas	scipu	scēāp	tala	lāra	suna	felda	handa
	A	- // -	- // -	- // -	tala	lāra	suna	felda	handa
	G	stāna	scipa	scēāpa	- // -	- // -	- // -	- // -	- // -
	D	stānum	scipum	scēāpum	talum	lārum	sunum	feldum	handum

W e a k d e c l e n s i o n					M i n o r d e c l e n s i o n s				
n-stems			root-stems		r-stems				
Num.	Case	masculine	feminine	neuter	masculine	feminine	masculine	feminine	
sing.	N	nama (name)	tunȝe (tongue)	ēāȝe (eye)	man(n) (man)	mūs (mouse)	brōþor (brother)	mōdor (mother)	
	G	naman		ēāȝan	mannes	mūse, mȳs	brōþor	mōdor	
	D			- // -	men(n) (4)	mȳs (4)	brēþer	mēder	
	A			ēāȝe	man(n)	mūs	brōþor	mōdor	
plur.	N	naman	tunȝan	ēāȝan	men(n)	mys	brōþor	mōdru, -a	
	A	- // -		- // -	- // -	- // -	- // -	- // -	
	G	namena		ēāȝena	manna	mūsa	brōþra	mōdra	
	D	namum		ēāȝum	mannum	mūsum	brōþrum	mōdrum	

TABLE IV

OLD ENGLISH ADJECTIVE DECLENSIONS

1. Adjectives in the Nominative Singular

Gender	Strong Declension	Weak declension
masculine	ȝōd mann (a good man)	sē ȝōd mann (the good man)
feminine	ȝōd cwēn (a good woman)	sēō ȝōda cwen (the good woman)
neuter	blacu eorðe (black earth)	sēō blaca eorðe (the black earth)
	blæc ēāze (a black eye)	þæt blæc ēāze (the black eye)

2. Adjective Declensions. Strong

Case		Masculine	Ending	Neuter	Ending	Feminine	Ending
singulär	Nom	blæc, ȝōd	-	blæc, ȝōd		blacu ## ȝōd	-u -
	Gen	blaces, ȝōdes	-es	blaces ȝōdes	-es	blæcre, ȝōdre	-re
	Dat	blacum ȝōdum	-um	blacum, ȝōdum	-um	blæcre, ȝōdre	-re
	Acc	blæcne, ȝōdne	-ne	blæc, ȝōd	-	brace, ȝōd	-e -
	Instr	blace, ȝōde	-e	blace, ȝōde	-e		
plurál	Nom	blace, ȝōde	-e	blacu, ## ȝōd	-u, -	blaca, ȝōda	-a
	Gen	blacra, ȝōdra	-ra	blacra, ȝōdra	-ra	blacra, ȝōdra	-ra
	Dat	blacum, ȝōdum	-um	blacum, ȝōdum	-um	blacum, ȝōdum	-um
	Acc	blace, ȝōde	-e	blacu, ȝōd	-u, -	blaca, ȝōda	-a

3. Adjective Declensions. Weak

Case		Masculine	Ending	Neuter	Ending	Feminine	Ending
singulär	Nom	blaca, ȝōda	-a	blace, ȝōde	-e	brace, ȝōde	-e
	Gen	blacan ȝōdan	-an	blacan, ȝōdan	-an	blacan, ȝōdan	-an
	Dat	blacan, ȝōdan	-an	blacan, ȝōdan	-an	blacan, ȝōdan	-an
	Acc	blacan, ȝōdan	-an	blace, ȝōde	-e	blacan, ȝōdan	-an

p	Nom	blacan, <u>zōdan</u>	-an	blacan, <u>zōdan</u>	-an	blacan, <u>zōdan</u>	-an
l	Gen	blacra, <u>zōdra</u>	<u>-ra</u> (-ena)	blacra, <u>zōdra</u>	<u>-ra</u> (-ena)	blacra, <u>zōdra</u>	<u>-ra</u> (-ena)
u	Dat	blacum, <u>zōdum</u>	<u>-um</u>	blacum <u>zōdum</u>	<u>-um</u>	blacum <u>zōdum</u>	<u>-um</u>
r	Acc	blacan, <u>zōdan</u>	-an	blacan, <u>zōdan</u>	-an	blacan, <u>zōdan</u>	-an

In the strong declension of adjectives some endings coincide with the endings of the strong declension of nouns (a-stems for the masculine and neuter and ō-stems for the feminine), the other endings have come from demonstrative pronouns and they are called pronominal (in the table they are underlined).

Monosyllabic adjectives with a short root vowel have the ending -u in the Nominative case singular feminine and in the Nominative and Accusative cases plural neuter.

TABLE V
DEGREES OF COMPARISON

Means of form-building	Positive	Comparative	Superlative	Meaning in MnE
suffixation	wīd	wīdra	wīdost	wide
suffixation plus vowel interchange	lonȝ eald	lenȝra (< *lonȝira) ieldra (< *ealdira)	lenȝest (< *lonȝist) ieldest (< *ealdist)	long old
suppletion	gōd yfel micel lȳtel	betera wiersa māra lāssa	betst wierst māest lāest	good evil much little

TABLE VI
OLD ENGLISH PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Num Case	1 st p.	2 nd p.	3 rd p.		
			m.	n.	f.
s N	ic	þū	hē	hit	hēō
i G	mīn	þīn	his	his	hire
n D	mē	þē	him	him	hire
g A	mē, mēc	þē, þēc	hine	hit	hīē, hī
d N	wīt	ȝit			
u G	uncer	incer			
a D	unc	inc			
l A	unc	inc			
p N	wē	ȝē	hīē,	hēō,	hī, hȳ
l G	ūre	ēōwer	hīēra,	hīra,	hȳra
u D	ūs	ēōw	him,	heom	
r	ūs, ūsic	ēōw, ēōwic	hīē,	hēō,	hī, hȳ
A					

TABLE VII
OLD ENGLISH DEMONSTRATIVES AND INTERROGATIVES

SĒ, PÆT, SĒŌ				HWĀ, HWÆT	
singul ar			pl ur al		
	m.	n.	f.	m., f.	n.
N	sē	þæt	sēō	þā	hwā
G	þæs	þæs	þære	þāra, þæra	hwæs
D	þæm	þæm	þære	þæm	hwæm
A	þone	þæt	þā		hwone
I	þȳ, þon	þȳ, þon			hwȳ, hwī
PĒS, PIS, PĒŌS					
singul ar			pl ur al		
	m.	n.	f.		
N	þēs	þis	þēōs	þās	
G	þisses	þisses	þisse	þissa	
A	þissum	þissum	þisse	þissum	
D	þisne	þis	þās	þās	
I	þȳs	þȳs			

TABLE VIII
OLD ENGLISH STRONG VERBS

Principal forms Classes	Infinitive	Past sg	Past pl	Part II	Notes
	1	2	3	4	
I i-class	e/i + i = ī ī rīsan (rise)	a + i = ai ā rās	ø + i i rison	ø + i i risen	Gmc gradation. OE gradation reflects Gmc vowel changes in the 2 nd form (ai > ā)
II u-class	e/i+u = eu/iu ēō/ū sēōðan (seethe) cēōsan (choose) scūfan (shove)	a+u = au ēā sēāð cēās sceāf	ø + u u sudon curon scufon	ø + o o soden coren scofen	Gmc gradation. OE gradation reflects Gmc vowel changes (eu > ēō; au > ēā). /o/ in the 4 th form appears after Gmc breaking. Voicing of fricatives under Verner's law.
III nasal, r, l, h + cons. in the root	e/i e/i/eo findan (find) helpan (help) feohtan (fight) weorðan (cf. MnG werden)	a o/ea fond healp feaht wearð	ø + u u fundon hulpon fuhton wurdon	ø + u/o u/o funden holpen fuhten worden	Gmc gradation. In the 1 st , 2 nd forms diphthongs appear after OE breaking. The 3 rd , 4 th forms develop epenthetic u/o. In the 1 st , 2 nd forms /i/, /o/ appear after Gmc breaking. Voicing of fricatives under Verner's law.
IV l, r, m in the root or r before the root vowel	e/i e/i/eo beran (bear) niman (cf. MnG nehmen) cuman (come) brecan (break)	a æ/ō bær nōm c(w)ōm bræc	ø æ/ō bāron nōmon c(w)ōmon brācon	ø o boren numen cumen brocen	Gmc gradation. In the 2 nd form /æ/ appears before l, r in closed syllable. Vowels in the 2 nd , 3 rd forms /æ/-/æ:/ are due to quantitative ablaut.

V noise (non- sonant cons.) in the root	e/i e/i sprecan(speak) sēōn (see) wesan licȝan (lie) cweðan	a æ spræc seah wæs læȝ cwæþ	ø ā spræcon sāwon wāron læȝon cwādon	ø e sprecen sewen ----- leȝen cweden	Gmc gradation. /ā/-/ā:/ cf. class IV. The 4 th form develops an epenthetic /e/. Voicing of consonants under Verner's law.
VI	a faran (fare) hebban (heave) slēān (slay)	ō fōr hōf slōh	ō fōron hōfon slōȝon	a faren hafen slāȝen	Gmc (OE) quantitative gradation, corresponding to IE quantitative gradation o, ō, ī, o.
VII	ā/ā/ea lǣtan (let) hātan (cf. MnG heissen) cnāwan (know) feallan (fall) fōn (cf. MnG fangen)	ē/ ēō lēt (lelt) hēt (heht) cnēōw fēōll fenȝ	ē/ ēō lēton(lelton) hēton (hehton) cnēōwon fēōllon fenȝon	ā/ā/ea lǣten hāten cnāwen feallen fonȝen	Gradation series are miscellaneous. The 2 nd & 3 rd forms are marked with ē / ēō in all the verbs of the class. Some verbs have traces of reduplication.

TABLE IX
OLD ENGLISH WEAK VERBS

Principal forms Classes	Infinitive	Past	Part II
I i-class (-j-)	dēman (to deem) cēpan (to keep) tellan (to tell) tācan (to teach) ðenc(e)an	dēmde cēpte tealde tāhte ðōhte	dēmed cēpt, cēped teald tāht ðōht
II o-class (-oj-)	macian (to make) lōcian (to look)	macode lōcode	macod lōcod
III ai-class	habban (to have) libban (to live) secȝ(e)an	hæfde lifde sæȝde, sāde	hæfd lifd sæȝd, sād

TABLE X

VERB CONJUGATION

helpan Strong sv/t3		
Indicative	Present Tense	Preterite Tense
Sg. 1	ic i hilpe	ic i healp
2	þu you hilpest	þu you hulpe
3	he/hit/heo he/it/she {hilpeþ}{hilpþ}	he/hit/heo he/it/she healp
Pl.	we/ge/hie we/ye/they hilpaþ	we/ge/hie we/ye/they hulpon
Subjunctive		
Sg.	hilpe	hulpe
Pl.	hilpen	hulpen
Participles present participle (...ing) / past participle (...ed)		
	hilpende	geholpen
Imperative (direct command)		
Sg.	hilp	
Pl.	hilpaþ	
Inflected Infinitive		
to helpan		

habban Weak wv/t3		
Indicative	Present Tense	Preterite Tense
Sg. 1	ic i habbe	ic i habbede
2	þu you habbest	þu you habbedest
3	he/hit/heo he/it/she habbaþ	he/hit/heo he/it/she habbede
Pl.	we/ge/hie we/ye/they habbaþ	we/ge/hie we/ye/they habbedon
Subjunctive		
Sg.	habbe	habbede
Pl.	habben	habbeden
Participles present participle (...ing) / past participle (...ed)		
	habbende	gehabbed
Imperative (direct command)		
Sg.	habbe	
Pl.	habbaþ	
Inflected Infinitive		
to habban		

TABLE XI

OLD ENGLISH PRETERITE-PRESENT VERBS

Principal forms Classes	Infinitive	Present sg	Present pl	Past sg	Part II
I	witan “know”	wāt	witon	wiste	
II	duȝan “avail”	dēāȝ	duȝon	dohte	
III	cunnan “can”	cann	cunnon	cūðe,	cūð
	unnan “grant”	ann	unnon	ūðe	
	durran “dare”	dearr	duron	dorste	
	þurfan “need”	þearf	þurfon	þorfte	
IV	sculan “shall”	sceal	sculon	sceolde	
	munan “remember”	man	munon	munde	
V	mazan “may”	mæȝ	mazon	meahte	
	“enough”	ȝeneah	ȝenuȝon	ȝenohte	
VI	“must”	mōt	mōton	mōste	
VII	āȝan “have”	āȝe	āȝon	āhte	

TABLE XII

THE SUPPLETIVE VERB “BĒON / WESAN”

No infinitive P r e s e n t			bēon P r e s e n t		
	Indicative	Subjunctive		Indicative	Subjunctive
sg	1 ēōm 2 eart 3 is	} sȳ	sg	1 bēō 2 bist 3 biþ	} bēō
pl	sind/sindon		pl	bēōþ	bēon
P a s t			I m p e r a t i v e		
	Indicative	Subjunctive			
sg	1 wās 2 wāre 3 wās	sg	wāre	Sg	bēō
pl	wāron	pl	wāren	Pl	bēōþ
			P a r t i c i p l e I		
			wesende		

TABLE XIII
ANOMALOUS VERB “DON”

Indicative	Present Tense	Preterite Tense
Sg. 1	ic i de	ic i dede
2	þu you dest	þu you dedest
3	he/hit/heo he/it/she dæþ	he/hit/heo he/it/she dede
Pl.	we/ge/hie we/ye/they dæþ	we/ge/hie we/ye/they dedon
Subjunctive		
Sg.	De	dede
Pl.	Den	deden
Participles present participle (...ing) / past participle (...ed)		
	Dende	geded
Imperative (direct command)		
Sg.	De	
Pl.	Dæþ	
Inflected Infinitive		
to dan		

TABLE XIV
ANOMALOUS VERB “WILLAN”

indicative		
present	Present	preterite
1st-person singular	Wille	wolde
2nd-person singular	Wilt	woldest
3rd-person singular	Wille	wolde
plural	Willæþ	woldon
subjunctive		
	Present	preterite
singular	Wille	wolde
plural	Willen	wolden
imperative		
singular	*wille	
plural	*willæþ	
participle	Present	past
	Willende	*willen

TABLE XV

PHONETIC CHANGES IN EARLY MODERN ENGLISH

1. The Great Vowel Shift

	Middle English	Intermediate stage	Modern English
[iː]	time [t̪ɪm̪]	[iː > eɪ]	[aɪ] time
[e:]	kepen [ke:pən] field [fe:ld]		[ɛ:] (ee, ie) keep; field
[ɛ:]	stelen [stɛlən]	[e:]	[ɛ:] (ea) steal
[æ:]	maken [mækən]	[æ: > ɛ: > e:]	[eɪ] make
[ɔ:]	stone [stɔn]	[ə:]	[oʊ] (o, oa) stone; boat
[ə:]	boot [bɔt̪]		
[o:]	moon [mo:n]		[ʌ] (oo, o) moon, prove
[ɒ:]	proven ['pro:vən]		
[u:]	hous [hɔ:s]	[uu > ou]	[au] (ou, ow) house, how
[ʌ]	how [hʌf]		

2. Vocalization of [r] and Associated Vowel Changes

Position	Middle English	Modern English
After short vowels	[or] hors	[ɔ] horse
	[ar] arm	[ɑ] arm
	[ir] first [first]	[ɜ] first
	[er] serven ['servən]	→ [ɛ] serve
	[ur] turnen ['turnən]	[ʌ] turn
	[ər] brother [bruðər]	[ə] brother
After [w]	[or] word [word]	[ɔ] word
	[er] werk, werc [werk]	→ [ɛ] work
	[ur] worm [wurm]	worm
After long vowels	[ɪr] fir [fɪr]	[aɪ] (-ire) fire
	[e:r] beer [be:r]; heer [he:r]; dere ['de:rə]	[ɪ] (-eer; -re; -ear) beer; here; dear
	[ɛ:r] beren [bɛ:rən]; air [ɛ:r]	[ɛ] (-ear; -air) bear; air
	[ɑ:r] hare [hɑ:rə]	[ɛ] (-are) hare
	[ɔ:r] doore ['dɔ:rə]; floor [fɔ:r]	[o:] (-oo) door; floor

[ʌf] flour [flʌfə]; oure [ˈʌfrə]	[au _g] (-ower; -our) flower; our
[ʌf] poure [pʌfə]	[u _g] (-oor) poor

ИСТОРИЯ АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА И ВВЕДЕНИЕ В СПЕЦФИЛОЛОГИЮ

ПРАКТИКУМ

Составители: Лариса Михайловна Отрошко
 Надежда Николаевна Лисенкова
 Елена Геннадьевна Ножевникова
 Валентина Ильинична Курышева

Редакторы: Н.С. Чистякова
 Д.В. Носикова
 Ю.А. Белякова

Лицензия ПД № 18-0062 от 20.2000

Подписано в печать
 Печ.л. Тираж экз.
 Цена договорная

Формат 60x90 1/16
 Заказ

Типография НГЛУ
 603155 Н. Новгород, ул. Минина 31а